Nikon

DIGITAL CAMERA



- Read this manual thoroughly before using the camera.
- To ensure proper use of the camera, be sure to read "For Your Safety" (page xii).
- After reading this manual, keep it in a readily accessible place for future reference.



To get the most from your camera, please be sure to read all instructions thoroughly and keep them where they will be read by all those who use the product.

Symbols and Conventions

To make it easier to find the information you need, the following symbols and conventions are used:



This icon marks cautions: information that should be read before use to prevent damage to the camera.



This icon marks notes; information that should be read before using the camera.



This icon marks references to other pages in this manual.

Menu items, options, and messages displayed in the camera monitor are shown in **hold**

This camera is available in XQD- and CompactFlash-compatible models. The instructions in this manual assume an XOD memory card is used, but the operations for both models are identical.

Camera Settings

The explanations in this manual assume that default settings are used.

Nikon User Support

Contact a Nikon representative for technical assistance with the operation of your Nikon product or products. For information on the Nikon representatives in your area, visit http://www.nikon-asia.com/support.

Nikon Manual Viewer 2



Install the Nikon Manual Viewer 2 app on your smartphone or tablet to view Nikon digital camera manuals, anytime, anywhere. Nikon Manual Viewer 2 can be downloaded free of charge from the App Store and Google Play. Download of the app and any product manuals requires an Internet connection, for which fees may be levied by your phone or Internet service provider.

⚠ For Your Safety

Before using the camera for the first time, read the safety instructions in "For Your Safety" (xii-xv).

D5-a (XQD Card Type) D5-b (CF Card Type)

Package Contents

Be sure all items listed here were included with your camera.



 D5 digital camera (□ 1)



- BF-1B body cap (□ 25, 429)

- EN-EL18c rechargeable Li-ion battery with terminal cover (\$\square\$ 19, 22)
- MH-26a battery charger with power cable and two contact protectors (shape of power cable depends on country of sale; □ 19, 470)



- USB cable clip
 - (🕮 278)
- HDMI cable clip (□ 286)
- UC-E22 USB cable (□ 278, 283)
- User's Manual (this guide)
- AN-DC15 strap (\$\square\$ 19)
- Warranty
- · Network Guide

Memory cards are sold separately. Cameras purchased in Japan display menus and messages in English and Japanese only; other languages are not supported. We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause.

✓ ViewNX-i and Capture NX-D Software

Use ViewNX-i to fine-tune photos or to copy pictures to a computer for viewing. ViewNX-i is available for download from the following website: http://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/

Use Capture NX-D to fine-tune pictures that have been copied to a computer and to convert NEF (RAW) images to other formats. Capture NX-D is available for download from:

http://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/

You can also visit this website for the latest information on Nikon software, including system requirements.

Table of Contents

For Your Safety	xii
Notices	xvi
Introduction	1
Getting to Know the Camera	1
Camera Body	
The Top Control Panel	6
The Rear Control Panel	8
The Viewfinder Display	10
Using the Touch Screen	12
The Accessory Shoe Cover	14
Tutorial	15
Camera Menus	15
Using Camera Menus	
First Steps	19
Attach the Camera Strap	
Charge the Battery	
Insert the Battery	
Attach a Lens	25
Basic Setup	27
Insert a Memory Card	30
Format the Memory Card	33
Adjust Viewfinder Focus	35
Basic Photography and Playback The Battery Level and Number of Exposure	
Remaining	37
Ready the Camera	39
Focus and Shoot	40
Viewing Photographs	42
Deleting Unwanted Photographs	43

Live Viev	Live View Photography	
	Autofocus	48
	Manual Focus	50
	Using the <i>i</i> Button	51
	Silent Mode	54
	The Live View Display	56
	The Information Display	57
Movies		59
Recor	ding Movies	59
	Indices	
	Using the <i>i</i> Button	63
	The Live View Display	65
	Maximum Length	67
	The Information Display	68
	The Movie Crop	69
	Taking Photos in Movie Mode	71
Time-	Lapse Movies	74
Viewi	ng Movies	80
	g Movies	
	Trimming Movies	
	Saving Selected Frames	85
Image Re	ecording Options	87
Image	e Area	87
•	e Quality	
_	e Size	
•	Two Memory Cards	

Focus	98
Autofocus	98
Autofocus Mode	101
AF-Area Mode	104
Focus Point Selection	108
Focus Lock	111
Manual Focus	114
Release Mode	116
Choosing a Release Mode	116
Quick Release-Mode Selection	119
Self-Timer Mode	120
Mirror up Mode	122
ISO Sensitivity	124
Manual Adjustment	124
Auto ISO Sensitivity Control	126
Exposure	129
Metering	129
Exposure Mode	
. P : Programmed Auto	
S: Shutter-Priority Auto	134
A: Aperture-Priority Auto	135
M : Manual	136
Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)	138
Shutter-Speed and Aperture Lock	140
Autoexposure (AE) Lock	
Exposure Compensation	
Bracketing	

White Balance	159
White Balance Options	159
Fine-Tuning White Balance	162
Choosing a Color Temperature	165
Preset Manual	168
Viewfinder Photography	169
Live View (Spot White Balance)	173
Managing Presets	176
Image Enhancement	179
Picture Controls	179
Selecting a Picture Control	179
Modifying Picture Controls	181
Creating Custom Picture Controls	184
Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows	187
Active D-Lighting	187
High Dynamic Range (HDR)	189
Flash Photography	194
Using a Flash	194
On-Camera Flash Photography	197
Flash Modes	198
Flash Compensation	200
FV Lock	202
Remote Flash Photography	204
Setup	
Taking Photos	209
Viewing Flash Info	216

Other Shooting Options	220
The 📠 Button	220
The $m{i}$ button	223
Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings	224
Flicker Reduction	227
Multiple Exposure	229
Interval Timer Photography	
Non-CPU Lenses	
Location Data	246
More About Playback	248
Viewing Images	248
Full-Frame Playback	
Thumbnail Playback	248
Playback Controls	249
Using the Touch Screen	
The $m{i}$ Button	253
Photo Information	254
Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom	263
Protecting Photographs from Deletion	265
Rating Pictures	267
Deleting Photographs	268
Full-Frame and Thumbnail Playback	
The Playback Menu	270
Voice Memos	272
Recording Voice Memos	272
During Playback	
During Shooting	273
Playing Voice Memos	276

Installing ViewNX-i	277
Copying Pictures to the Computer	
Ethernet and Wireless Networks	
Printing Photographs	
Connecting the Printer	
Printing Pictures One at a Time	
Printing Multiple Pictures	
Viewing Photographs on TV	
HDMI Options	287
Menu Guide	289
Defaults	289
► The Playback Menu: Managing Images	298
Playback Folder	
Hide Image	
Playback Display Options	
Copy Image(s)	
Image Review	
After Delete	305
After Burst, Show	305
Auto Image Rotation	306
Rotate Tall	306
Slide Show	307
The Photo Shooting Menu: Shooting Optio	ns309
Photo Shooting Menu Bank	
Extended Photo Menu Banks	
Storage Folder	312
File Naming	
Color Space	315
Long Exposure NR	
(Long Exposure Noise Reduction)	
High ISO NR	
Vignette Control	
Auto Distortion Control	317

'票 The Movie Shooting Menu: Movie Shooting Options .	318
Reset Movie Shooting Menu	319
File Naming	319
Destination	319
Movie ISO Sensitivity Settings	320
White Balance	320
Set Picture Control	321
Manage Picture Control	321
Microphone Sensitivity	321
Frequency Response	321
Wind Noise Reduction	322
High ISO NR	322
Flicker Reduction	322
Electronic VR	322
	323
Custom Settings Bank	325
a: Autofocus	327
a1: AF-C Priority Selection	327
a2: AF-S Priority Selection	328
a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On	328
a4: 3D-Tracking Face-detection	329
a5: 3D-Tracking Watch Area	329
a6: Number of Focus Points	329
a7: Store by Orientation	330
a8: AF Activation	
a9: Limit AF-Area Mode Selection	331
a10: Autofocus Mode Restrictions	332
a11: Focus Point Wrap-Around	332
a12: Focus Point Options	333
b: Metering/Exposure	333
b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value	333
b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl	333
b3: Exp./Flash Comp. Step Value	333
b4: Easy Exposure Compensation	334
b5: Matrix Metering	335
b6: Center-Weighted Area	335
b7: Fine-Tune Optimal Exposure	335

c: Timers/AE Lock	336
c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L	336
c2: Standby Timer	336
c3: Self-Timer	337
c4: Monitor off Delay	337
d: Shooting/Display	338
d1: Continuous Shooting Speed	338
d2: Max. Continuous Release	338
d3: Limit Release Mode Selection	339
d4: Sync. Release Mode Options	339
d5: Exposure Delay Mode	339
d6: Electronic Front-Curtain Shutter	340
d7: File Number Sequence	340
d8: Viewfinder Grid Display	341
d9: LCD Illumination	342
e: Bracketing/Flash	343
e1: Flash Sync Speed	343
e2: Flash Shutter Speed	344
e3: Exposure Comp. for Flash	344
e4: Auto \$ ISO Sensitivity Control	344
e5: Modeling Flash	345
e6: Auto Bracketing (Mode M)	345
e7: Bracketing Order	345
f: Controls	346
f1: Custom Control Assignment	346
f2: Multi Selector Center Button	357
f3: Shutter Spd & Aperture Lock	358
f4: Customize Command Dials	359
f5: Multi Selector	361
f6: Release Button to Use Dial	361
f7: Reverse Indicators	361
f8: Live View Button Options	361
f9: : Switch	
g: Movie	362
g1: Custom Control Assignment	362

🕇 The Setup Menu: Camera Setup36	/
Format Memory Card36	8
Language36	8
Time Zone and Date36	59
Monitor Brightness36	
Monitor Color Balance37	
Virtual Horizon	1
Information Display37	
AF Fine-Tune37	
Image Dust Off Ref Photo37	'5
Image Comment37	7
Copyright Information37	
IPTC	
Voice Memo Options38	
Beep38	34
Touch Controls38	
Wireless Remote (WR) Options38	
Assign Remote (WR) Fn Button38	
Slot Empty Release Lock38	
Battery Info38	
Save/Load Settings38	
Reset All Settings39	
Firmware Version39	
☐ The Retouch Menu: Creating Retouched Copies39	2
NEF (RAW) Processing39)5
Trim39	
Resize39	
D-Lighting40	
Red-Eye Correction40	
Straighten40	
Distortion Control40	
Perspective Control40	
Filter Effects40	
Monochrome40)4
Image Overlay40	
Side-by-Side Comparison40	
☑ My Menu/圓 Recent Settings40	

Compatible Lenses	413
The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)	420
Other Accessories	426
Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter	432
Caring for the Camera	434
Storage	434
Cleaning	434
The Low-Pass Filter	435
"Clean Now"	435
"Clean at Startup/Shutdown"	436
Manual Cleaning	
Replacing the Clock Battery	441
Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions	443
Exposure Program	447
Troubleshooting	448
Battery/Display	448
Shooting	448
Playback	452
Miscellaneous	453
Error Messages	454
Specifications	460
Calibrating Batteries	470
Approved Memory Cards	473
Memory Card Capacity	475
Battery Life	478
Index	480

For Your Safety

To prevent damage to your Nikon product or injury to yourself or to others, read the following safety precautions in their entirety before using this equipment. Keep these safety instructions where all those who use the product will read them.

The consequences that could result from failure to observe the precautions listed in this section are indicated by the following symbol:



This icon marks warnings. To prevent possible injury, read all warnings before using this Nikon product.

II WARNINGS

⚠ Keep the sun out of the frame

Keep the sun well out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame could cause a fire.

Do not look at the sun through the viewfinder

Viewing the sun or other strong light source through the viewfinder could cause permanent visual impairment.

Using the viewfinder diopter adjustment control

When operating the viewfinder diopter adjustment control with your eye to the viewfinder, care should be taken not to put your finger in your eye accidentally.

Turn off immediately in the event of malfunction

Should you notice smoke or an unusual smell coming from the equipment or AC adapter (available separately), unplug the AC adapter and remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid burns. Continued operation could result in injury. After removing the battery, take the equipment to a Nikonauthorized service center for inspection.

♠ Do not disassemble

Touching the product's internal parts could result in injury. In the event of malfunction, the product should be repaired only by a qualified technician. Should the product break open as the result of a fall or other accident, remove the battery and/or AC adapter and then take the product to a Nikon-authorized service center for inspection.

⚠ Do not use in the presence of flammable gas

Do not use electronic equipment in the presence of flammable gas, as this could result in explosion or fire.

⚠ Keep out of reach of children

Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury. In addition, note that small parts constitute a choking hazard. Should a child swallow any part of this equipment, consult a physician immediately.

⚠ Do not place the strap around the neck of an infant or child

Placing the camera strap around the neck of an infant or child could result in strangulation.

⚠ Do not remain in contact with the camera, battery, or charger for extended periods while the devices are on or in use Parts of the device become hot. Leaving the device in direct

Parts of the device become hot. Leaving the device in direct contact with the skin for extended periods may result in lowtemperature burns.

⚠ Do not leave the product where it will be exposed to extremely high temperatures, such as in an enclosed automobile or in direct sunlight Failure to observe this precaution could cause damage or fire.

Observe proper precautions when handling batteries

Batteries may leak, overheat, rupture, or catch fire if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries for use in this product:

- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Use only CR1616 lithium batteries to replace the clock battery. Using another type of battery could cause an explosion. Dispose of used batteries as directed.
- Do not short or disassemble the battery.
- Do not expose the battery or the camera in which it is inserted to powerful physical shocks.
- Be sure the product is off before replacing the battery. If you are using an AC adapter, be sure it is unplugged.
- Do not attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or to excessive heat.
- Do not immerse in or expose to water.
- Replace the terminal cover when transporting the battery. Do not transport or store the battery with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.

- Batteries are prone to leakage when fully discharged. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- When the battery is not in use, attach the terminal cover and store in a cool, dry place.
- The battery may be hot immediately after use or when the product has been used on battery power for an extended period.
 Before removing the battery turn the camera off and allow the battery to cool.
- Discontinue use immediately should you notice any changes in the battery, such as discoloration or deformation.

Observe proper precautions when handling the charger

- Keep dry. Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction due to fire or electric shock.
- Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth. Continued use could result in fire.
- Do not handle the power cable or go near the charger during thunderstorms. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.

- Do not damage, modify, or forcibly tug or bend the power cable. Do not place it under heavy objects or expose it to heat or flame. Should the insulation be damaged and the wires become exposed, take the power cable to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection.
 Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Do not handle the plug or charger with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction due to fire or electric shock.
- Do not use with travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DC-to-AC inverters. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the product or cause overheating or fire.

⚠ Use appropriate cables

When connecting cables to the input and output jacks, use only the cables provided or sold by Nikon for the purpose to maintain compliance with product regulations.

⚠ Do not aim a flash at the operator of a motor vehicle

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents.

Observe caution when using the flash

- Using optional flash units in close contact with the skin or other objects could cause burns.
- Using optional flash units close to the subject's eyes could cause temporary visual impairment. The flash should be no less than one meter (3 ft 4 in.) from the subject. Particular care should be observed when photographing infants.
- Avoid contact with liquid crystal
 Should the monitor break, care
 should be taken to avoid injury
 due to broken glass and to
 prevent the liquid crystal from the
 monitor touching the skin or
 entering the eyes or mouth.
- ↑ Do not carry tripods with a lens or camera attached
 You could trip or accidentally strike others, resulting in injury.
- ⚠ Follow the instructions of airline and hospital personnel

Notices

- No part of the manuals included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon's prior written permission.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in these manuals at any time and without prior notice.
- Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.
- While every effort has been made to ensure that the information in these manuals is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).

Notices for Customers in Canada CAN ICES-3 B / NMB-3 B

Notices for Customers in Europe

CAUTION: RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

This symbol indicates that electrical and electronic equipment is to be collected separately.

The following apply only to users in European countries:

- This product is designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- Separate collection and recycling helps conserve natural resources and prevent negative consequences for human health and the environment that might result from incorrect disposal.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

This symbol on the battery indicates that the battery is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

The Battery Charger

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS—SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

DANGER—TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, CAREFULLY FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS

For connection to a supply not in the U.S.A., use an attachment plug adapter of the proper configuration for the power outlet if needed. This power unit is intended to be correctly oriented in a vertical or floor mount position.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radio Frequency Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no quarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television. reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.



Nikon

D5-a/D5-b

CAUTIONS

Modifications

The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The accessory power cord must be used For USA only: Over AC 125 V

Use a power cord over AWG 18 in size suited to the voltage in use with plugs rated for AC 250 V 15 A (NEMA 6P-15) and a minimum of SVT type cord for insulation.

Power Supply Cord

Use a UL Listed, 1.8 to 3 m (6 to 10 ft), SPT-2, AWG no. 18 power supply cord rated for 125 V 7 A, with a non-polarized NEMA 1-15P plug rated for 125 V 15 A.

Nikon Inc., 1300 Walt Whitman Road, Melville, New York 11747-3064, U.S.A. Tel.: 631-547-4200

Disposing of Data Storage Devices

Please note that deleting images or formatting memory cards or other data storage devices does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user's responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or format the device and then completely refill it with images containing no private information (for example, pictures of empty sky). Care should be taken to avoid injury when physically destroying data storage devices.

Before discarding the camera or transferring ownership to another person, you should also use the **Reset all settings** option in the camera setup menu to delete any personal network information.

AVC Patent Portfolio License

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE http://www.mpegla.com

Notice Concerning Prohibition of Copying or Reproduction

Note that simply being in possession of material that has been digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera, or other device may be punishable by law.

Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced

Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds, or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped "Sample."

The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited.

Unless the prior permission of the government has been obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.

The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

- Cautions on certain copies and reproductions
 The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates, etc.), commuter passes, or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards, and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.
- Comply with copyright notices
 Under copyright law, photographs or recordings of copyrighted works made with the camera can not be used without the permission of the copyright holder. Exceptions apply to personal use, but note that even personal use may be restricted in the case of photographs or recordings of exhibits or live performances.

Use Only Nikon Brand Electronic Accessories

Nikon cameras are designed to the highest standards and include complex electronic circuitry. Only Nikon brand electronic accessories (including chargers, batteries, AC adapters, and flash accessories) certified by Nikon specifically for use with this Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within the operational and safety requirements of this electronic circuitry.

The use of non-Nikon electronic accessories could damage the camera and may void your Nikon warranty. The use of third-party rechargeable Li-ion batteries not bearing the Nikon holographic seal shown at right could interfere with normal operation of the camera or result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking.



For more information about Nikon brand accessories, contact a local authorized Nikon dealer.

Use Only Nikon Brand Accessories

Only Nikon brand accessories certified by Nikon specifically for use with your Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within its operational and safety requirements. The USE OF NON-NIKON ACCESSORIES COULD DAMAGE YOUR CAMERA AND MAY VOID YOUR NIKON WARRANTY.

Before Taking Important Pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

Life-Long Learning

As part of Nikon's "Life-Long Learning" commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually-updated information is available on-line at the following sites:

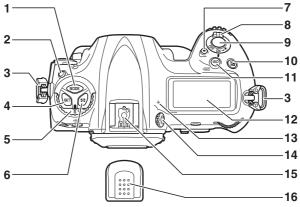
- For users in the U.S.A.: http://www.nikonusa.com/
- For users in Europe and Africa: http://www.europe-nikon.com/support/
- For users in Asia, Oceania, and the Middle East: http://www.nikon-asia.com/ Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently-asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. See the following URL for contact information: http://imaging.nikon.com/

Introduction

Getting to Know the Camera

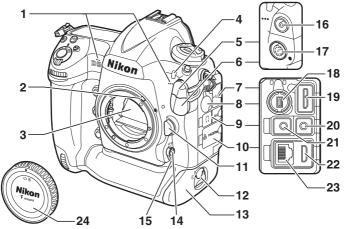
Take a few moments to familiarize yourself with camera controls and displays. You may find it helpful to bookmark this section and refer to it as you read through the rest of the manual.

Camera Body



1	MODE button 131	9	Shutter-release button40, 41
2	Release mode dial lock release 116	10	≱ button143
3	Eyelet for camera strap19	11	ISO/ button33, 124, 128
4	BKT button	12	Top control panel6
	147, 151, 155, 193, 231, 353	13	Focal plane mark (-o-) 115
5	Release mode dial 116	14	Diopter adjustment control35
6	b button 130	15	Accessory shoe
7	Movie-record button61, 353		(for optional flash unit)14, 194
8	Power switch9, 27	16	Accessory shoe cover14, 194, 445

Camera Body (Continued)



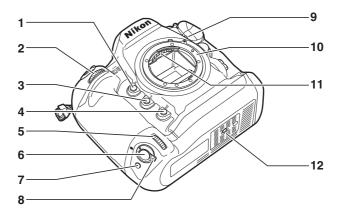
1	Stereo microphone
	(for movies)61, 63, 321
2	Meter coupling lever463
3	Mirror122, 437
4	Self-timer lamp121
5	Flash sync terminal cover195
6	Ten-pin remote terminal
	cover246, 429
7	USB connector cover278, 283
8	Peripheral connector cover427
9	Audio connector cover 64,431
10	HDMI/Ethernet connector
	cover281, 286
11	Lens release button26
12	Battery-chamber cover latch 22

13	Battery-chamber cover22
14	AF-mode button
	48, 50, 101, 105, 348
15	Focus-mode selector 48, 98, 114
16	Flash sync terminal195
17	Ten-pin remote terminal246, 429
18	Peripheral connector427
19	USB connector278, 283
20	Connector for external
	microphone64, 431
21	Headphone connector 64, 66, 383
22	HDMI connector286
23	Ethernet connector281
24	Body cap25, 429

Close the Connector Cover

Close the connector cover when the connectors are not in use. Foreign matter in the connectors can interfere with data transfer.





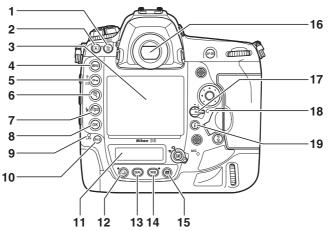
1	Pv button50, 132, 346, 362
2	Sub-command dial 359
3	Fn1 button 346, 362
4	Fn2 button 346, 362
5	Sub-command dial for
	vertical shooting39, 359
6	Shutter-release button for
	vertical shooting39

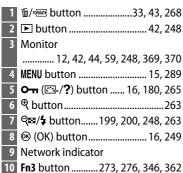
7	Fn button (vertical)39, 346
8	Vertical shooting shutter-release
	button lock39
9	Lens mounting mark26
10	Lens mount26, 115
11	CPU contacts
12	Tripod socket

The Speaker

Do not place the speaker in close proximity to magnetic devices. Failure to observe this precaution could affect the data recorded on the magnetic devices.

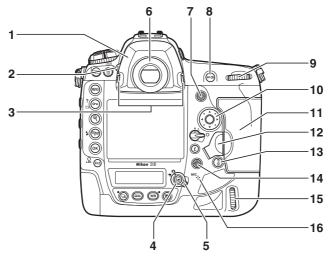
Camera Body (Continued)





	_	
	11	Rear control panel 8
	12	□ button116, 119, 224, 339
	13	QUAL button93, 96
	14	WB button
1		159, 163, 167, 169, 224
	15	ऻऻ (info) button 57, 68, 220
	16	Viewfinder 10, 35
	17	Focus selector lock108
	18	Memory card access lamp 31, 41
	19	<i>i</i> button 51, 63, 223, 253

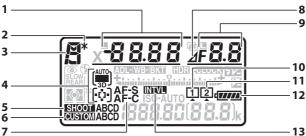




1	Eyepiece adapter36, 428
2	Eyepiece shutter lever 120
3	Eyepiece adapter latch36
4	button 44, 59, 173, 361
5	Live view selector44, 59
6	Viewfinder eyepiece36, 120
7	Sub-selector
	109, 111, 141, 346, 356, 362
8	AF-ON button102, 112, 331, 346
9	Main command dial 359
10	Multi selector 16, 41, 250

11	Memory card slot cover 30, 32
12	Card slot cover release button
	(under cover)30
13	ੈ button39, 102, 346
14	Multi selector (vertical)39, 356
15	Main command dial
	(vertical)39, 359
	Speaker81, 276, 383
16	Microphone
	(for voice memos) 272

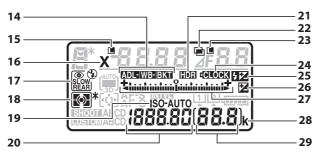
The Top Control Panel





1	Shutter speed134, 136
	AF-area mode104, 106
	Exposure compensation value143
	Flash compensation value200
	Number of shots in
	exposure and flash bracketing
	sequence147
	Number of shots in
	WB bracketing sequence151
	Number of intervals for
	interval timer photography239
	Focal length (non-CPU lenses)245
2	Flexible program indicator133
3	Exposure mode131
4	AF-area mode indicator104, 106
5	Photo shooting menu bank310
6	Custom settings bank325
7	Autofocus mode101
8	Aperture stop indicator 135, 416

9	Aperture (f-number)135, 136
	Aperture
	(number of stops)135, 416
	Bracketing increment148, 152
	Number of shots in
	ADL bracketing sequence155
	Number of shots per interval239
	HDR exposure differential193
	Number of exposures
	(multiple exposure)231
	Maximum aperture
	(non-CPU lenses)245
	PC mode indicator429
10	Memory card icon (Slot 1) 32, 33
11	Memory card icon (Slot 2) 32, 33
12	Battery indicator37
13	Interval timer indicator239
	Time-lapse on indicator79
	- 1,

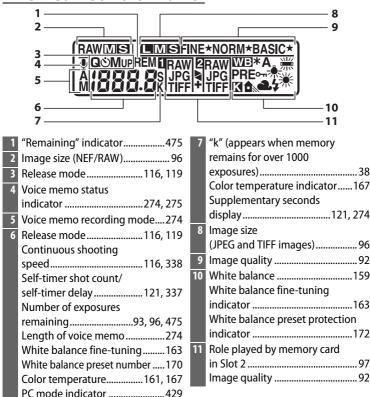


Exposure and flash
bracketing indicator 147
WB bracketing indicator 151
ADL bracketing indicator 155
Shutter-speed lock icon 140
Flash sync indicator 343
Flash mode 198
Metering 130
ISO sensitivity indicator 124
Auto ISO sensitivity indicator 128
Frame count38
ISO sensitivity 124
ISO sensitivity
(high/low gain) 125
White balance preset number 170
Overlay mode 232
HDR indicator 190
Multiple exposure indicator 230
Aperture lock icon140
Clock battery indicator29, 441
Flash compensation indicator 200
Exposure compensation
indicator 143

7	Exposure indicator 137
	Exposure compensation
	display 143
	Bracketing progress indicator:
	Exposure and flash
	bracketing147
	WB bracketing 151
	ADL bracketing155
	PC connection indicator 429
3	"k" (appears when memory
	remains for over 1000
	exposures)38
)	Number of exposures
	remaining38, 475
	Number of shots remaining
	before memory buffer fills 118, 475
	Preset white balance
	recording indicator170
	Active D-Lighting amount 156, 354
	HDR mode193
	Multiple exposure mode 231
	Manual lens number245
	Time-lapse recording indicator79
	Capture mode indicator 429
	•

Note: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

The Rear Control Panel

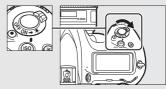


Note: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

LCD Illuminators

Rotating the power switch toward : activates the backlights for the buttons and control panels (\$\square\$ 342), making it easier to use the camera in the dark. After the power switch is released, the backlights will remain lit for a few seconds (\$\square\$ 336) or until the shutter is released or the power switch is rotated toward : again.

Power switch

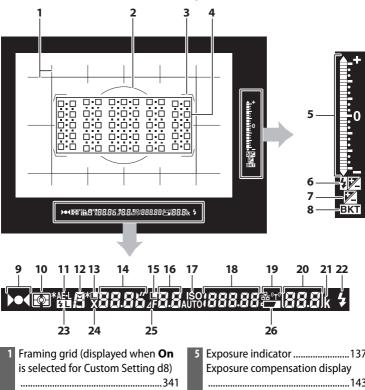


The Control Panel and Viewfinder Displays

The brightness of the control panel and viewfinder displays varies with temperature, and the response times of the displays may drop at low temperatures. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

7.

The Viewfinder Display



ч	Framing grid (displayed when On
	is selected for Custom Setting d8)
	341
2	12-mm reference circle for center-
	weighted metering129
3	AF area brackets35
4	Focus points40, 108, 329
	Spot metering targets129
	AF-area mode indicator105
	Roll indicator ¹ 352

5	Exposure indicator	.137
	Exposure compensation displa	y
		.143
	Bracketing progress indicator:	
	Exposure and flash	
	bracketing	
	Pitch indicator ²	.352
5	Exposure compensation	
	indicator	.143
7	Flach componention indicator	200

10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Exposure and flash bracketing	21 22 23 24	•
	Auto ISO sensitivity indicator 127		Flash sync indicator
18	ISO sensitivity 124 Active D-Lighting amount 354 AF-area mode 105, 106		Low battery warning37

- 1 Functions as a pitch indicator when camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation.
- 2 Functions as a roll indicator when camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation.
- 3 Displayed when an optional flash unit is attached (□ 194). The flash-ready indicator lights when the flash is charged.

Note: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

No Battery

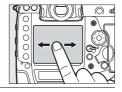
When the battery is totally exhausted or no battery is inserted, the display in the viewfinder will dim. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. The viewfinder display will return to normal when a fully-charged battery is inserted.

Using the Touch Screen

The touch-sensitive monitor supports the following operations:

Flick

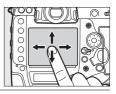
Flick a finger a short distance left or right across the monitor.





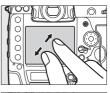
Slide

Slide a finger over the monitor.



Stretch/Pinch

Place two fingers on the monitor and move them apart or pinch them together.





II Using the Touch Screen

During playback (\$\subset\$ 251), the touch screen can be used to:

- · View other images
- · Zoom in or out
- View thumbnails
- View movies

The touch screen can be used to position the focus point during live view (\square 49), to measure a value for preset manual white balance using spot white balance tool (\square 173), and for typing (\square 185).



The Touch Screen

The touch screen responds to static electricity and may not respond when covered with third-party protective films or when touched with fingernails or gloved hands. Do not use excessive force or touch the screen with sharp objects.

Using the Touch Screen

The touch screen may not respond as expected if you attempt to operate it while leaving your palm or another finger resting on it in second location. It may not recognize other gestures if your touch is too soft, your fingers are moved too quickly or too short a distance or do not remain in contact with the screen, or if the movement of the two fingers in a pinch or stretch is not correctly coordinated.

Enabling or Disabling Touch Controls

Touch controls can be enabled or disabled using the **Touch controls** option in the setup menu (\square 384).

See Also

The **Touch controls** option in the setup menu can be used to choose the direction you flick your finger to view other images in full-frame playback (\square 384).

The Accessory Shoe Cover

The supplied accessory shoe cover can be used to protect the accessory shoe or to prevent light reflected from the metal parts of the shoe from appearing in photographs. The cover attaches to the camera accessory shoe as shown at right.



To remove the accessory shoe cover, hold it down with your thumb and slide it off as shown at right while keeping a firm grip on the camera.





Tutorial

Camera Menus

Most shooting, playback, and setup options can be accessed from the camera menus. To view the menus, press the MENU button.

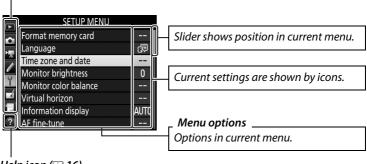
MENU button



Tabs

Choose from the following menus:

- **▶**: Playback (□ 298)
- **△**: **Photo Shooting** (□ 309)
- ・ 塛: Movie Shooting (皿 318)
- **★**: Custom Settings (□ 323)
- **Y**: **Setup** (□ 367)
- **★**: **Retouch** (□ 392)
- ☑/ ☐: MY MENU or RECENT SETTINGS (defaults to MY MENU; ☐ 409)

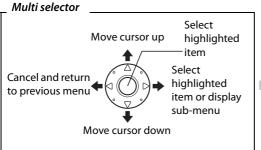


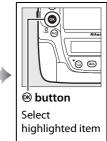
Help icon (III 16)

Using Camera Menus

Menu Controls

The multi selector and @ button are used to navigate the menus.

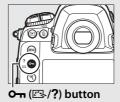




The ② (Help) Icon

If a @ icon is displayed at the bottom left corner of the monitor, help can be displayed by pressing the $O_{\neg n}$ (\boxtimes /?) button.

A description of the currently selected option or menu will be displayed while the button is pressed. Press $\textcircled{\circ}$ or $\textcircled{\circ}$ to scroll through the display.



? Multiple exposure

Record the specified number of shots as a single image using the selected overlay mode. The standby timer is extended by 30 s. If the timer expires, shooting will end and a multiple exposure will be created from any shots that have been taken. **1** Display the menus.

Press the **MENU** button to display the menus.

MENU button



2 Highlight the icon for the current menu.

Press ① to highlight the icon for the current menu.





3 Select a menu.

Press (*) or (*) to select the desired menu.



4 Position the cursor in the selected menu.

Press to position the cursor in the selected menu.



	PLAYBACK MENU	
_	Delete	首
ä	Playback folder	ALL
	Hide image	S
4	Playback display options	
Ţ	Copy image(s)	
	Image review	0FF
	After delete	
?	After burst, show	□.



Press 🕙 or 👽 to highlight a menu item.





6 Display options.

Press to display options for the selected menu item.





7 Highlight an option.

Press - or - to highlight an option.





8 Select the highlighted item.

Press ® to select the highlighted item. To exit without making a selection, press the MENU button.



Note the following points:

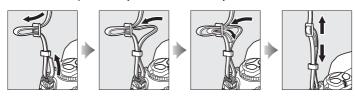
- Menu items that are displayed in gray are not currently available.
- While pressing ③ or the center of the multi selector generally has the same effect as pressing ⑥, there are some items for which selection can only be made by pressing ⑧.
- To exit the menus and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway (□ 40).



First Steps

Attach the Camera Strap

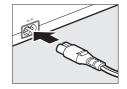
Attach the strap securely to the camera eyelets.



Charge the Battery

The D5 is powered by an EN-EL18c rechargeable Li-ion battery (supplied). To maximize shooting time, charge the battery in the supplied MH-26a battery charger before use. Batteries take about 2 hours and 35 minutes to fully recharge when no charge remains.

1 Plug the charger in.
Insert the AC adapter plug into the battery charger and plug the power cable into an electrical outlet.



2 Remove the terminal cover. Remove the terminal cover from the battery.



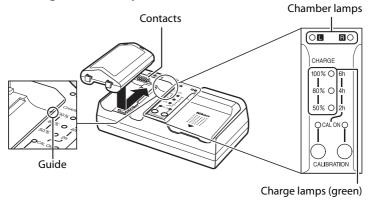
See Also

For information on using the MH-26a to charge two batteries, see page 471.

Remove the contact protector from the charger battery chamber.



4 Charge the battery.



Insert the battery (terminals first), aligning the end of the battery with the guide and then sliding the battery in the direction indicated until it clicks into place. The chamber lamp and charge lamps will flash slowly while the battery charges:

	Chamber	Charge lamps		
Charge state	lamp	50%	80%	100%
Less than 50% of maximum capacity		াই (flashes slowly)	• (off)	• (off)
50—80% of maximum capacity	্ৰা (flashes slowly)	(glows)	್ಲೇ (flashes slowly)	• (off)
More than 80% but less than 100% of maximum capacity	্ৰা (flashes slowly)	(glows)	(glows)	া (flashes slowly)
100% of maximum capacity	(glows)	(off)	(off)	(off)

Charging is complete when the chamber lamp stops flashing and the charge lamps turn off. About 2 hours and 35 minutes are required to fully charge an exhausted battery; note that the battery will not charge if its temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 60 °C (140 °F).

5 Remove the battery when charging is complete. Remove the battery and unplug the charger.



Calibration

See page 470 for more information on calibration.

1 Turn the camera off.

Inserting and Removing Batteries

Before inserting or removing the battery, confirm that power switch is in the **OFF** position.



2 Remove the battery-chamber cover. Lift the battery-chamber cover latch, turn it to the open (S) position (1) and remove the BL-6 battery-chamber cover (2).



3 Attach the cover to the battery.

If the battery release is positioned so that the arrow (◀) is visible, slide the battery release to cover the arrow. Insert the two projections on the battery into the matching slots in the cover and slide the battery release to completely reveal the arrow.



Battery release

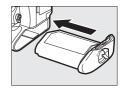


The BL-6 Battery-Chamber Cover

The battery can be charged with the BL-6 attached. To prevent dust from accumulating inside the battery chamber when the battery is not inserted, slide the battery release in the direction indicated by the arrow (◀), remove the BL-6 from the battery, and replace it on the camera. Other battery covers can not be used with this camera.

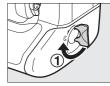
4 Insert the battery.

Insert the battery as shown at right.



5 Latch the cover.

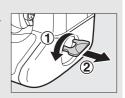
To prevent the battery from becoming dislodged during operation, rotate the latch to the closed position and fold it down as shown at right. Be sure the cover is securely latched.





Removing the Battery

Before removing the battery, turn the camera off, lift the battery-chamber cover latch, and turn it to the open (⑤) position. Note that the battery may be hot after use; observe due caution when removing the battery. To prevent short-circuits, replace the terminal cover when the battery is not in use.



EN-EL18c Rechargeable Li-ion Batteries

The supplied EN-EL18c shares information with compatible devices, enabling the camera to show battery charge state in six levels (\square 37). The **Battery info** option in the setup menu details battery charge, battery life, and the number of pictures taken since the battery was last charged (\square 388). The battery can be recalibrated as necessary to ensure that battery level continues to be reported accurately (\square 470).

Read and follow the warnings and cautions on pages xii–xv and 443–446 of this manual. Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 40 °C (104 °F); failure to observe this precaution could damage the battery or impair its performance. Capacity may be reduced and charging times increase at battery temperatures from 0 °C (32 °F) to 15 °C (59 °F) and from 45 °C (113 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).

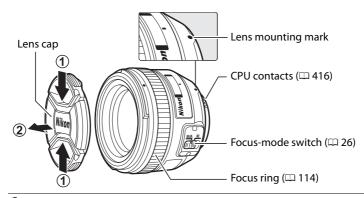
Do not short the charger terminals; failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating and damage to the charger. Charge indoors at ambient temperatures of 5 °C (41 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F). Battery capacity may temporarily drop if the battery is charged at low temperatures or used at a temperature below the temperature at which it was charged. If the battery is charged at a temperature below 5 °C (41 °F), the battery life indicator in the **Battery info** (388) display may show a temporary decrease.

Use the charger with compatible batteries only. Unplug when not in use.

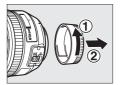
A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement. Purchase a new battery.

Attach a Lens

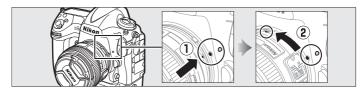
Care should be taken to prevent dust from entering the camera when the lens is removed. The lens generally used in this manual for illustrative purposes is an AF-S NIKKOR 50mm f/1.4G.



- 1 Turn the camera off.
- **2** Remove the rear lens cap and the camera body cap.



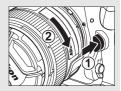




Keeping the mounting mark on the lens aligned with the mounting mark on the camera body, position the lens in the camera's bayonet mount (1). Being careful not to press the lens-release button, rotate the lens counter-clockwise until it clicks into place (2).

Detaching the Lens

Be sure the camera is off when removing or exchanging lenses. To remove the lens, press and hold the lens release button $(\widehat{1})$ while turning the lens clockwise $(\widehat{2})$. After removing the lens, replace the lens caps and camera body cap.



Lens Focus Mode

If the lens is equipped with a focus mode switch, select autofocus mode (A, M/A, or A/M).





CPU Lenses with Aperture Rings

In the case of CPU lenses equipped with an aperture ring (\$\subset\$ 416), lock aperture at the minimum setting (highest f-number).

Image Area

The DX format image area is automatically selected when a DX lens is attached (\$\square\$ 88).

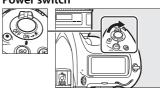


Image area

The language option in the setup menu is automatically highlighted the first time menus are displayed. Choose a language and set the camera clock.

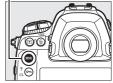
1 Turn the camera on.

Power switch



2 Select Language in the setup menu. Press the MENU button to display the camera menus, then highlight Language in the setup menu and press ⊕. For information on using menus, see "Using Camera Menus" (□ 16).

MENU button





3 Select a language.

Press ⊕ or ⊕ to highlight the desired language and press ⊛.







5 Set time zone.

Select **Time zone** and press ①. Press ① or ① to highlight the local time zone (the **UTC** field shows the difference between the selected time zone and Coordinated Universal Time, or UTC, in hours) and press ③.



6 Turn daylight saving time on or off. Select **Daylight saving time** and press **③**. Daylight saving time is off by default; if daylight saving time is in effect in the local time zone, press **⑤** to highlight **On** and press **⑥**.



7 Set the date and time.

Select **Date and time** and press ③. Press ④ or ⑤ to select an item, ⑤ or ⑥ to change. Press ⑥ when the clock is set to the current date and time (note that the camera uses a 24-hour clock).





8 Set date format.

Select **Date format** and press Press or to choose the order in which the year, month, and day will be displayed and press .





9 Exit to shooting mode.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to exit to shooting mode.





The Clock Battery

The camera clock is powered by a separate, non-rechargeable CR1616 lithium battery with a life of about two years. When this battery is low, a community is con will be displayed in the top control panel while the standby timer is on. For information on replacing the clock battery, see page 441.

The Camera Clock

The camera clock is less accurate than most watches and household clocks. Check the clock regularly against more accurate time pieces and reset as necessary.

Ø GPS Units (□ 246)

If a GPS unit (\square 430) is connected, the camera clock will be set to the time and date provided by the GPS unit (\square 247).

Insert a Memory Card

Pictures are stored on memory cards (available separately; — 473). The camera is equipped with slots for either two XQD or two Type I CompactFlash cards. Type II cards and microdrives can not be used.

1 Turn the camera off.

Power switch



☑ Inserting and Removing Memory Cards

Always turn the camera off before inserting or removing memory cards.

2 Open the card slot cover.

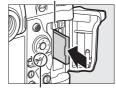
Open the door protecting the card-slot cover release button (1) and press the release button (2) to open the card slot (3).



3 Insert the memory card.

Insert the card into the card slot with the rear label toward the monitor. When the memory card is fully inserted, the eject button will pop up and the green memory card access lamp will light briefly.

Eject button



Memory card access lamp

Inserting Memory Cards

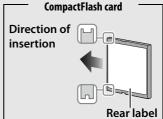
XOD card

Direction of

insertion

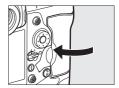
Insert memory cards terminals first. Inserting a card upside down or backwards could damage the camera or the card. Check to be sure that the card is in the correct orientation.





4 Close the card slot cover.

If this is the first time the memory card will be used after being used or formatted in another device, format the card as described on page 33.



7

The memory card icons light when memory cards are inserted (the example at right shows the display when two memory cards are inserted). If the memory card is full or an error has occurred, the icon for the affected card will flash (456).



Top control panel

Removing Memory Cards

After confirming that the memory card access lamp is off, turn the camera off and open the memory card slot cover. Press the eject button (1) to partially eject the card (2). The memory card can then be removed by hand. Do not push on the memory card while pressing the eject button. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera or memory card.



See Also

Use the Role played by card in Slot 2 option in the photo shooting menu to choose the role played by memory cards inserted in Slot 2 $(\Box 97).$

Format the Memory Card

Memory cards must be formatted before first use or after being used or formatted in other devices.

Formatting Memory Cards

Formatting memory cards permanently deletes any data they may contain. Be sure to copy any photographs and other data you wish to keep to a computer before proceeding $(\square 278)$.

Turn the camera on.

2 Press the fine (極端) and ISO (極端) buttons.

Hold the many and ISO (ISO) buttons down simultaneously until a flashing For appears in the shutter-speed displays in the top control panel and viewfinder. If two memory cards are inserted, the card to be formatted is shown by a flashing icon. By default, Slot 1 (IP) 97) will be selected; you can choose Slot 2 by rotating the main command dial. To exit without formatting the

in (will) button ISO (will) button

memory card, wait until $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{a}}$ \mathbf{r} stops flashing (about six seconds) or press any button other than the \mathbf{m} (\mathbf{n}) and \mathbf{n} buttons.

3 Press the $\tilde{\mathbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) and ISO ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) buttons again.

Press the \circ (\circ) and **ISO** (\circ) buttons together a second time while $F \circ r$ is flashing to format the memory card. *Do not remove the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source during formatting.*

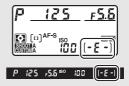


Memory Cards

- Memory cards may be hot after use. Observe due caution when removing memory cards from the camera.
- Turn the power off before inserting or removing memory cards. Do
 not remove memory cards from the camera, turn the camera off, or
 remove or disconnect the power source during formatting or while
 data are being recorded, deleted, or copied to a computer. Failure to
 observe these precautions could result in loss of data or in damage to
 the camera or card.
- Do not touch the card terminals with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not bend, drop, or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not apply force to the card casing. Failure to observe this
 precaution could damage the card.
- · Do not expose to water, high levels of humidity, or direct sunlight.
- · Do not format memory cards in a computer.

No Memory Card

If no memory card is inserted, the top control panel and viewfinder will show $(-\xi -)$. If the camera is turned off with a charged battery and no memory card inserted, $(-\xi -)$ will be displayed in the top control panel.



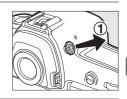
See Also

See page 368 for information on formatting memory cards using the **Format memory card** option in the setup menu.

Adjust Viewfinder Focus

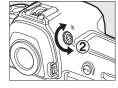
The camera is equipped with diopter adjustment to accommodate individual differences in vision. Check that the display in the viewfinder is in focus before shooting.

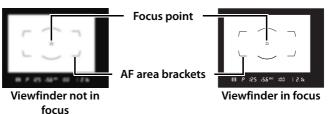
- Turn the camera on.
 Remove the lens cap and turn the camera on.
- **2** Lift the diopter adjustment control (1).



3 Focus the viewfinder.

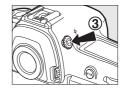
Rotate the diopter adjustment control (②) until the viewfinder display, focus points, and AF area brackets are in sharp focus. When operating the control with your eye to the viewfinder, be careful not to put your fingers or fingernails in your eye.





4 Replace the diopter adjustment control.

Push the diopter adjustment control back in (3).





Adjusting Viewfinder Focus

If you are unable to focus the viewfinder as described above, select single-servo AF (AF-S; III 101), single-point AF (III 104), and the center focus point (\$\sup\$ 108), and then frame a high-contrast subject in the center focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to focus the camera. With the camera in focus, use the diopter adjustment control to bring the subject into clear focus in the viewfinder. If necessary, viewfinder focus can be further adjusted using optional corrective lenses (\$\square\$ 428).

Diopter-Adjustment Viewfinder Lenses

Corrective lenses (available separately; \$\square\$ 428) can be used to further adjust viewfinder diopter. Before attaching a diopter-adjustment viewfinder lens, remove the DK-17F viewfinder eyepiece by pressing the latches on either side of the eyepiece adapter to release the eyepiece lock (1) and then unscrewing the eyepiece as shown at right (2).



Basic Photography and Playback

The Battery Level and Number of Exposures Remaining

Before taking photographs, check the battery level and number of exposures remaining as described below.

B Battery Level

The battery level is shown in the top control panel and viewfinder.

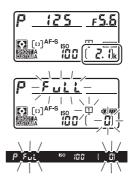






lcon		
Control panel	Viewfinder	Description
₹####	_	Battery fully charged.
G MANA	_	
G ##A	_	Battery partially discharged.
4	_	
		Low battery. Charge battery or ready
		spare battery.
4		Shutter release disabled. Charge or
(flashes)	(flashes)	exchange battery.

The top control panel shows the number of photographs that can be taken at current settings (values over 1000 are rounded down to the nearest hundred; e.g., values between 2100 and 2199 are shown as 2.1 k). If two memory cards are inserted, the displays show the space available on the card to which new photos will be saved. When this number reaches zero. !! will flash in the exposure-count displays while the shutter-speed displays will show

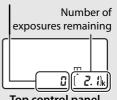


a flashing Full or Full and the icon for the affected card will flash. Insert another memory card or delete some photos.

Camera Off Display

If the camera is turned off with a battery and memory card inserted, the memory card icon, the number of exposures remaining, and the number of photos in the current folder will be displayed (depending on the memory card, the camera may in rare cases not display this information when a card is inserted: this can be addressed by turning the camera on).

Number of photos in current folder



Top control panel

Ready the Camera

When framing photographs in the viewfinder, hold the handgrip in your right hand and cradle the camera body or lens with your left. Keep your elbows propped lightly against your torso for support and place one foot half a pace ahead of the other to keep your upper body stable. When framing photographs in portrait (tall) orientation, hold the camera as shown in the bottom of the three illustrations at right.







Framing Photos in Portrait (Tall) Orientation

The camera is equipped with controls for use in portrait (tall) orientation, including a vertical shutter-release, Fn, and AF-ON buttons, main and subcommand dials, and multi selector (\$\subseteq\$ 102, 109, 346). Rotate the vertical shooting shutter-release button lock to L to avoid accidentally operating these controls when the camera is in landscape (wide) orientation.

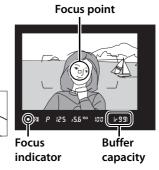


Vertical shooting shutterrelease button lock

Focus and Shoot

Press the shutterrelease button halfway.

At default settings, the camera will focus on the subject in the center focus point. Frame a photo in the viewfinder with the main subject positioned in the center focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway.



2 Check indicators in the viewfinder.

When the focus operation is complete, the in-focus indicator (**•**) will appear in the viewfinder.

Viewfinder display	Description
•	Subject in focus.
•	Focus point is between camera and subject.
•	Focus point is behind subject.
▶ ◀	Camera unable to focus on subject in focus
(flashes)	point using autofocus.

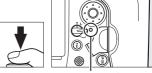
While the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, focus will lock and the number of exposures that can be stored in the memory buffer ("¬"; □ 118) will be shown in the viewfinder display.



For information on what to do if the camera is unable to focus using autofocus, see "Getting Good Results with Autofocus" (\square 113).

3 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutterrelease-button the rest of the way down to take the photograph. While the photograph is being recorded to the memory card, the memory card access lamp will



Memory card access lamp

light. Do not eject the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the lamp has gone out and recording is complete.



The Standby Timer (Viewfinder Photography)

The shutter speed and aperture displays in the top control panel and viewfinder will turn off if no operations are performed for about six seconds, reducing the drain on the battery. Press the shutter-release button halfway to reactivate the displays.



The length of time before the standby timer expires automatically can be adjusted using Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 336).

The Multi Selector

The multi selector can be used to select the focus point while the exposure meters are on $(\square 108)$.



Multi selector

Viewing Photographs

1 Press the **▶** button.

A photograph will be displayed in the monitor. The memory card containing the picture currently displayed is shown by an icon.

▶ button





2 View additional pictures.

Additional pictures can be displayed by pressing o or o or flicking a finger left or right over the display (\square 251). To view additional information on the current photograph, press o and o (\square 254).





To end playback and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway.

Image Review

When **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (\square 304), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor after shooting.

See Also

See page 249 for information on choosing a memory card slot.

Deleting Unwanted Photographs

Unwanted photographs can be deleted by pressing the m (well) button. Note that photographs can not be recovered once deleted.

1 Display the photograph.

Display the photograph you wish to delete as described in "Viewing Photographs" on the previous page. The location of the current image is shown by an icon at the bottom left corner of the display.



7

2 Delete the photograph.

Press the m (w) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight

Selected image and press m (w) again to delete the image and return to



ี่ (เดิดสรี) button



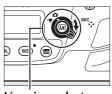
playback (for information on the **All images** option, see page 268). To exit without deleting the picture, press **.**

Delete

To delete multiple images or to select the memory card from which images will be deleted, use the **Delete** option in the playback menu (\square 270).

Live View Photography

Follow the steps below to take photographs in live view.

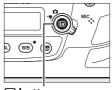


Live view selector

Lv

2 Press the w button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



button

3 Position the focus point.

Position the focus point over your subject as described on page 49.

4 Focus.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus.



The focus point will flash green and the shutter release will be disabled while the camera focuses. If the camera is able to focus, the focus point will be displayed in green; if the camera is unable to focus, the focus point will flash red (note that pictures can be taken even when the focus point flashes red; check focus in the monitor before shooting). Exposure can be locked by pressing the center of the sub-selector (141); focus locks while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

Using Autofocus in Live View

Use an AF-S or AF-P lens. The desired results may not be achieved with other lenses or teleconverters. Note that in live view, autofocus is slower and the monitor may brighten or darken while the camera focuses. The focus point may sometimes be displayed in green when the camera is unable to focus. The camera may be unable to focus in the following situations:

- The subject contains lines parallel to the long edge of the frame
- · The subject lacks contrast
- The subject in the focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness, or includes spot lighting or a neon sign or other light source that changes in brightness
- Flicker or banding appears under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, sodium-vapor, or similar lighting
- · A cross (star) filter or other special filter is used
- · The subject appears smaller than the focus point
- The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns (e.g., blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper)
- · The subject is moving

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. The monitor will turn off.



6 Exit live view.

Press the button to exit live view.



Lv

Exposure Preview

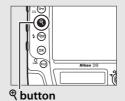
During live view, you can press
to preview the effects of shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity on exposure. When **Off** is selected for **Silent live view photography** in the photo shooting menu, exposure can be adjusted by ±5 EV (□ 143), although only values between −3 and +3 EV are reflected in the preview



display. Note that the preview may not accurately reflect the final results when flash lighting is used, Active D-Lighting (\square 187), High Dynamic Range (HDR; \square 189), or bracketing is in effect, **A** (auto) is selected for the Picture Control **Contrast** parameter (\square 182), or x **25** a is selected for shutter speed. If the subject is very bright or very dark, the exposure indicators will flash to warn that the preview may not accurately reflect exposure. Exposure preview is not available when **b** \square **L** \square or **-** - is selected for shutter speed.

Live View Zoom Preview

Press the $^{\mbox{\@ }}$ button to magnify the view in the monitor up to a maximum of about 11×. A navigation window will appear in a gray frame at the bottom right corner of the display. Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor, or press $^{\mbox{\@ }}$ ($^{\mbox{\ensuremath{\@ }}}$) to zoom out.



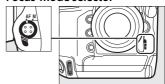


47

Autofocus

To take pictures using autofocus, rotate the focus-mode selector to **AF**.





II Choosing a Focus Mode

The following autofocus modes are available in live view:

Mode	Description
AF-S	Single-servo AF: For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-
	release button is pressed halfway.
	Full-time-servo AF: For moving subjects. Camera focuses
AF-F	continuously until shutter-release button is pressed. Focus locks
	when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

To choose an autofocus mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the main command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.



■■ Choosing an AF-Area Mode

The following AF-area modes can be selected in live view:

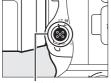
M - J -	D! +!
Mode	Description
<u>@</u> 1	Face-priority AF: Use for portraits. The camera automatically detects and focuses on portrait subjects; the selected subject is indicated by a double yellow border (if multiple faces, up to a maximum of 35, are detected, the camera will focus on the closest subject; to choose a different subject, use the multi selector). If the camera can no longer detect the subject (because, for example, the subject has turned to face away from the camera), the border will no longer be displayed.
	Wide-area AF: Use for hand-held shots of landscapes and other non-
WIDE	portrait subjects. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press the center of the multi selector to position the focus point in the center of the frame.
	Normal-area AF: Use for pin-point focus on a selected spot in the
[c] Norm	frame. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press the center of the multi selector to position the focus point in the center of the frame. A tripod is recommended.
	Subject-tracking AF: Position the focus point over your subject and
(press the center of the multi selector. The focus point will track the selected subject as it moves through the frame. To end tracking, press the center of the multi selector again. Note that the camera may be unable to track subjects if they move quickly, leave the frame or are obscured by other objects, change visibly in size, color, or brightness, or are too small, too large, too bright, too dark, or similar in color or brightness to the background.

Live View

During live view, you can position the focus point by tapping your subject in the monitor.



To choose an AF-area mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.







AF-mode button

Sub-command dial

Monitor

Manual Focus

To focus in manual focus mode (\square 114), rotate the lens focus ring until the subject is in focus. To magnify the view in the monitor for precise focus, press the $^{\circ}$ button (\square 47).





® button

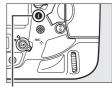
Previewing Focus During Live View

To temporarily select maximum aperture for an improved focus preview during live view, press the **Pv** button; the maximum aperture indicator (\$\subset\$ 56) will be displayed. To return aperture to its original value, press the button again or focus using autofocus. If the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down to take a picture during focus preview, aperture will return to the original value before the photo is taken.

Lv

Using the i Button

The options listed below can be accessed by pressing the *i* button during live view photography. Highlight items using the multi selector and press (a) to view options for the highlighted item. After choosing the desired setting, press (a) to return to the *i*-button menu. Press the *i* button again to exit to the shooting display.



i button



Option	Description		
Choose image area	Choose an image area for live view photography (\$\square\$ 87).		
Active D-Lighting	Adjust Active D-Lighting (🕮 187).		
Electronic front- curtain shutter	Enable or disable the electronic front-curtain shutter for mirror-up photography (340).		
Monitor brightness	Press (*) or (*) to adjust monitor brightness for live view (note that this affects live view only and has no effect on photographs or movies or on the brightness of the monitor for menus or playback; to adjust the brightness of the monitor for menus and playback, use the Monitor brightness option in the setup menu as described on page 369).		

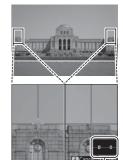
the sound made by the shutter (\$\square\$ 54).



Silent photography

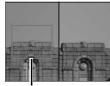
■■ Split-Screen Display Zoom

Selecting **Split-screen display zoom** in the live view photography i button menu splits the display into two boxes showing separate areas of the frame side-by-side at a high zoom ratio. The positions of the magnified areas are shown in the navigation window.



Navigation window

Use the [®] and [®] (♣) buttons to zoom in and out, or use the On (□.) button to select a box and press ⑥ or ⑥ to scroll the selected area left or right. Pressing ⑥ or ⑥ scrolls both areas up or down simultaneously. To focus on the subject at the center of the selected area, press the shutter-release



Area in focus

button halfway. To exit the split-screen display, press the \boldsymbol{i} button.

(Lv)

Lv

When **On** is selected for **Silent photography** in the i-button menu (\$\square\$ 52) or **On** is selected for **Silent live view photography** in the photo shooting menu (\$\sup\$ 309), \$\sup\$ is displayed in the monitor and the mirror remains up and the shutter stays open during live view photography. While the shutter-release button is pressed, the camera will take up to five seconds of JPEG photos at about 15 fps in continuous low-speed and guiet continuous release modes, or at about 30 fps in continuous high-speed release mode; the time remaining is shown in the exposure-count display. In other release modes, one photo will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed. ISO sensitivity is set automatically except in exposure mode M, when you can choose from values between ISO 100 and Hi 5 (\$\sup\$ 124). In exposure mode M, shutter speed can be set to values between 1/30 s and 1/8000 s. Exposure can be previewed in the monitor (\$\square\$ 46); to view or hide an indicator (\$\square\$ 137) showing the difference between the value selected by the camera and the value you have selected, press .

Silent Mode

In silent mode, the flash will not fire, the self-timer, bracketing (\square 146), Active D-Lighting (\square 187), HDR (\square 189), vignette control (\square 316), distortion control (\square 317), multiple exposure (\square 229), high ISO noise reduction (\square 316), and exposure-delay mode (\square 339) turn off, and image quality is fixed at JPEG fine \bigstar (if **RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2** is selected for **Role played by card in Slot 2**, JPEG images will be recorded to the cards in both slots). Image size is determined solely by the option selected for **Image area** (\square 88) and is unaffected by the option selected for **Image size**:

• **FX (36 \times 24) 1.0** \times : 2784 \times 1856

• DX (24 \times 16) 1.5 \times : 1824 \times 1216

• 1.2 \times (30 \times 20) 1.2 \times : 2320 \times 1544

• 5:4(30 \times 24): 2320 \times 1856

Exposure compensation can be adjusted by ± 3 EV (\square 143); the other exposure settings (aperture, shutter speed, and ISO sensitivity) that can be adjusted are shown in the following table:

	Aperture	Shutter speed	ISO sensitivity
P, S	_	_	_
A	V	_	_
M	V	V	✓

Note that silent mode is not completely silent: the shutter sounds and the mirror is raised and lowered at the start and end of live view photography.

HDMI

If the camera is connected to an HDMI video device during live view photography, the camera monitor will remain on and the video device will display the view through the lens.

See Also

For information on choosing the roles played by the movie-record button and command dials and by the center of the multi selector, see Custom Settings f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Movie record button** + \bigcirc (\bigcirc 346, 353) and f2 (**Multi selector center button**, \bigcirc 357). See Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \bigcirc 337) for information on choosing how long the monitor remains on during live view. For information on preventing unintended operation of the \bigcirc button, see Custom Setting f8 (**Live view button options**, \bigcirc 361).

The Live View Display



				-
П				н
ш	ī	,	ה	н

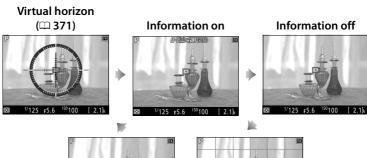
ltem	Description	
1 Time remaining	The amount of time remaining before live view ends automatically. Displayed if shooting will end in 30 s or less.	_
Photo live view a display white balance indicator	Monitor hue (photo live view display white balance).	52
3 Autofocus mode	The current autofocus mode.	48
4 AF-area mode	The current AF-area mode.	49
5 Focus point	The current focus point. The display varies with the option selected for AF-area mode.	49
6 Maximum aperture indicator	Displayed when the Pv button is pressed to select maximum aperture.	50

The Count Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before live view ends automatically (the timer turns red if live view is about to end to protect the internal circuits or, if an option other than **No limit** is selected for Custom Setting c4—**Monitor off delay > Live view**; \square 337—5 s before the monitor is due to turn off automatically). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when live view is selected.

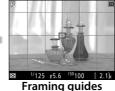
The Information Display

To hide or display indicators in the monitor, press the ${\color{red} \blacksquare}$ button.





Histogram (exposure preview and silent photography only; \$\times\$ 46, 54)



✓ Shooting in Live View

To prevent light entering via the viewfinder from interfering with photographs or exposure, close the viewfinder eyepiece shutter $(\square 120)$.

Although they will not appear in the final picture unless **On** is selected for **Silent photography** (\square 54), jagged edges, color fringing, moiré, and bright spots may appear in the monitor, while bright bands may appear in some areas with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source. In addition, distortion may occur if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through the frame. Flicker and banding visible in the monitor under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps can be reduced using the **Flicker reduction** option in the movie shooting menu (\square 322), although they may still be visible in the final photograph at some shutter speeds. When shooting in live view, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry.

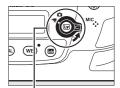
Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 336), the standby timer will not expire during shooting.

Read this section for information on recording and viewing movies.

Recording Movies

Movies can be recorded in live view.

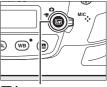
1 Rotate the live view selector to ▼ (movie live view).



Live view selector

2 Press the 🗵 button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor, modified for the effects of exposure. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



■ button

The 🔯 Icon

A 📉 icon (🗆 65) indicates that movies can not be recorded.

White Balance

White balance can be set at any time by pressing the **WB** button and rotating the main command dial (\square 159).

3 Choose a focus mode (□ 48).



4 Choose an AF-area mode (□ 49).

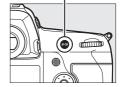


5 Focus.



Frame the opening shot and press the **AF-ON** button to focus. Note that the number of subjects that can be detected in face-priority AF drops during movie recording.

AF-0N button

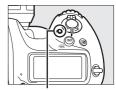


Focusing

Focus can also be adjusted by pressing the shutter-release button halfway before beginning recording, or you can focus manually as described on page 50.

6 Start recording.

Press the movie-record button to start recording. A recording indicator and the time available are displayed in the monitor. Exposure can be locked by pressing the center of the sub-selector (\$\square\$ 141) or altered by up to ±3 EV using exposure compensation (\$\square\$ 143); spot metering is not available. In autofocus mode, the camera can be refocused by pressing the **AF-ON** button.



Movie-record button

Recording indicator



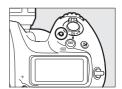
Time remaining



The camera can record both video and sound; do not cover the microphone on the front of the camera during movie recording. Note that the built-in microphone may record sounds made by the camera or lens during autofocus, vibration reduction, or changes to aperture.

7 End recording.

Press the movie-record button again to end recording. Recording will end automatically when the maximum length is reached, or the memory card is full.



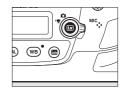
Maximum Length

The maximum length for individual movie files is 4 GB (for maximum recording times, see page 67); note that depending on memory card write speed, shooting may end before this length is reached.



8 Exit live view.

Press the w button to exit live view.



Exposure Mode

The following exposure settings can be adjusted in movie mode:

	Aperture	Shutter speed	ISO sensitivity
P, S	_	_	1,2
A	V	_	1,2
M	V	V	✓ 2, 3

- 1 The upper limit for ISO sensitivity can be selected using the Movie ISO sensitivity settings > Maximum sensitivity option in the movie shooting menu (

 320).
- 2 The upper limit when **On** is selected for **Electronic VR** in the movie shooting menu is ISO 102400.
- 3 If **On** is selected for **Movie ISO** sensitivity settings > **Auto ISO** control (mode M) in the movie shooting menu, the upper limit for ISO sensitivity can be selected using the **Maximum sensitivity** option.

In exposure mode M, shutter speed can be set to values between $^{1}/_{25}$ s and $^{1}/_{8000}$ s (the slowest available shutter speed varies with the frame rate; \square 67). In other exposure modes, shutter speed is adjusted automatically. If the subject is over- or under-exposed in mode P or S, end live view and start live view again or select exposure A and adjust aperture.

See Also

The role played by the center of the multi selector can be chosen using Custom Setting f2 (**Multi selector center button**; \square 357) and the roles of the **Fn1**, **Fn2**, **Fn3** and **Pv** buttons and the center of the sub-selector using Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**; \square 362). Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Shutter-release button** (\square 362) controls whether the shutter-release button can be used to start live view, or to start and end movie recording, or (when pressed all the way down) to take photographs during movie recording. For information on preventing unintended operation of the \square button, see Custom Setting f8 (**Live view button options**; \square 361).



Indices

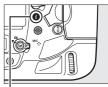
If **Index marking** is assigned to a control using Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**, \square 362), you can press the selected control during recording to add indices that can be used to locate frames during editing and playback (\square 81). Up to 20 indices can be added to each movie.



Index

Using the i Button

The options listed below can be accessed by pressing the i button in movie mode. Highlight items using the multi selector and press \odot to view options for the highlighted item. After choosing the desired setting, press \odot to return to the i-button menu. Press the i button again to exit to the shooting display.







Option	Description
Choose image area for movies (□ 70).	
Frame size/ frame rate Select a frame size and rate (□ 67).	
Movie quality	Choose movie quality (🕮 67).
Microphone sensitivity	Press ♠ or ♠ to adjust microphone sensitivity (□ 321).

Option	Description		
Frequency response	Control microphone frequency response (□ 321).		
Wind noise reduction	Enable or disable wind noise reduction using the built-in microphone's low-cut filter (\$\sigma\$ 322).		
Destination	When two memory cards are inserted, you can choose the card to which movies are recorded (\$\Pi\$ 319).		
Monitor brightness	Press (a) or (a) to adjust monitor brightness (note that this affects live view only and has no effect on photographs or movies or on the brightness of the monitor for menus or playback; (2) 51).	Monitor brightness 0 5 € Cancel @30K	
Highlight display	Choose whether the brightest areas of the frame (highlights) are shown by slanting lines in the display.	Highlights P V125 F5.6 18100	
Headphone volume	Press ♠ or ♠ to adjust headphone volume.		
Electronic VR	Select On to enable electronic vibration reduction during movie recording, but note that this reduces the angle of view, resulting in the edges of the frame being cropped		

Using an External Microphone

1080 crop (□ 67).

The optional ME-1 stereo microphone or ME-W1 wireless microphone can be used to record sound for movies (\$\subset\$ 431).

out. Not available at a frame size of 3840×2160 or $1920 \times$

Headphones

Third-party headphones can be used. Note that high sound levels may result in high volume; particular care should be taken when headphones are used.

The Live View Display



Item	vescription	Ш
① Headphone volume	Volume of audio output to headphones. Displayed when third-party headphones are connected.	64
2 Microphone sensitivity	Microphone sensitivity.	
3 Sound level	Sound level for audio recording. Displayed in red if level is too high; adjust microphone sensitivity accordingly.	_
(4) Frequency response The current frequency response.		64
Wind noise reduction	Displayed when wind noise reduction is on.	64
6 "No movie" indicator	Indicates that movies can not be recorded.	_
7 Movie frame size	e size The frame size for movie recording.	
8 Time remaining	The recording time available for movies.	61
Highlight display indicator	9) ' ' Displayed when highlight display is on	
10 Electronic VR indicator	Displayed when electronic vibration reduction is on.	322



The Count-Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before live view ends automatically (\square 56). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when movie recording begins. Note that regardless of the amount of recording time available, live view will still end automatically when the timer expires. Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming movie recording.

Adjusting Settings During Movie Recording

Headphone volume can not be adjusted during recording. If an option other than $\mbox{\@ $^{\circ}$}$ (microphone off) is currently selected, microphone sensitivity can be changed to any setting other than $\mbox{\@ $^{\circ}$}$ while recording is in progress.



Maximum Length

The maximum length varies with the options selected for **Movie** quality and **Frame size/frame rate** in the movie shooting menu (\square 318).

Option ¹	Maximum bit rate (Mbps) (★ high quality/Normal)	Maximum length
2回節 3840×2160 (4K UHD); 30p² 2回節 3840×2160 (4K UHD); 25p² 2回節 3840×2160 (4K UHD); 24p²	144 ³	
1920 × 1080; 60p 1920 × 1080; 50p	48/24	
1980 節/1996。 1920×1080; 30p 1986 節/1996。 1920×1080; 25p		
1920 × 1080; 24p 1920 × 7080; 24p 1280 × 720; 60p 1280 × 720; 50p 1280 × 720; 50p 1280 × 720; 50p		29 min. 59 s ⁴
1280 × 720, 50p 1280 × 1080; 60p crop ⁵ 1920 × 1080; 50p crop ⁵	24/12	
1920 × 1080; 30p crop ⁵ 1920 × 1080; 25p crop ⁵ 1920 × 1080; 25p crop ⁵		
□ 極/ □ 図 1920×1080; 24p crop ⁵		

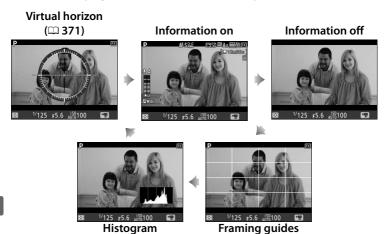


² When this option is selected, 🖾 is displayed in the monitor and movie quality is fixed at "high".

- 3 Available in high quality only.
- 4 Each movie will be recorded across up to 8 files of up to 4 GB each. The number of files and the length of each file vary with the options selected for **Frame size/frame rate** and **Movie quality**.
- 5 is displayed in the monitor when this option is selected.

The Information Display

To hide or display indicators in the monitor, press the **button**.

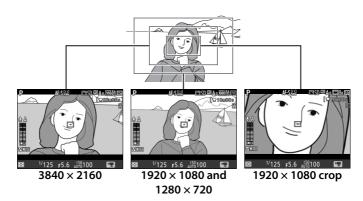




If the camera is connected to an HDMI device (\square 286), the view through the lens will appear both in the camera monitor and on the HDMI device.

The Movie Crop

Movies have an aspect ratio of 16:9 and are recorded using a crop that varies with the frame size.





Going from a frame size of 1920×1080 or 1280×720 to 3840×2160 increases the apparent focal length by approximately $1.5 \times$, while going from 1920×1080 or 1280×720 to 1920×1080 crop increases the apparent focal length by approximately $3 \times$.

Image Area

At frame sizes of 1920×1080 and 1280×720 , you can choose an image area using the **Image area** > **Choose image area** option in the movie shooting menu. Select **FX** to shoot movies in what is referred to as "FX-based movie format", **DX** to shoot in "DX-based movie format". The differences between the two are illustrated below.



The sizes of the areas recorded are approximately 35.9 \times 20.2 mm (FX-based movie format) and 23.5 \times 13.2 mm (DX-based movie format). Movies shot with a DX-format lens and **On** is selected for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** (\square 88) in the movie shooting menu are recorded in DX-based movie format. Enabling electronic vibration reduction (\square 64) reduces the size of the crop, slightly increasing the apparent focal length.

At frame sizes of 3840×2160 and 1920×1080 crop, image-area selection is not available and image area remains the same regardless of the type of lens used.



Taking Photos in Movie Mode

To take photos in movie mode (either in live view or during movie recording), select **Take photos** for Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Shutter-release**



button (\square 362). Photos with an aspect ratio of 16:9 can then be taken at any time by pressing the shutter-release button all the way down. If movie recording is in progress, recording will end and the footage recorded to that point will be saved.

Except at a frame size of 1920×1080 crop or 3840×2160 (\square 67), photographs are recorded in the format selected for **Image quality** in the photo shooting menu (\square 92); photos taken at a frame size of 1920×1080 crop or 3840×2160 are recorded at an image quality of JPEG fine \bigstar . For information on image size, see page 72. Note that the exposure for photographs can not be previewed when the live view selector is rotated to \maltese ; mode **P**, **S**, or **A** is recommended but accurate results can be achieved in mode **M** by previewing exposure with the live view selector rotated to \maltese .



III Image Size

The size of photos taken in movie mode varies with the movie frame size (\square 67) and, in the case of photos taken at frame sizes of 1920 \times 1080 and 1280 \times 720, with the image area and the option selected for **Image size** > **JPEG/TIFF** in the photo shooting menu (\square 95).

Frame size	lmage area	Image size	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.)*
3840 × 2160	-	_	3840 × 2160	32.5 × 18.3/12.8 × 7.2
		Large	5568 × 3128	47.1 × 26.5/18.6 × 10.4
	FX	Medium	4176 × 2344	35.4 × 19.8/13.9 × 7.8
1920×1080		Small	2784 × 1560	23.6 × 13.2/ 9.3 × 5.2
1280×720		Large	3648 × 2048	30.9 × 17.3/12.2 × 6.8
	DX	Medium	2736 × 1536	23.2 × 13.0/ 9.1 × 5.1
		Small	1824 × 1024	15.4 × 8.7/ 6.1 × 3.4
1920 × 1080 crop	_	_	1920 × 1080	16.3 × 9.1/ 6.4 × 3.6



^{*} Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in dots per inch (dpi; 1 inch = approximately 2.54 cm).

The area used for metering exposure or auto white balance when photographs are recorded at a movie frame size of 1920×1080 crop (\square 67) is not the same as the area in the final photograph, with the result that optimal results may not be achieved. Take test shots and check the results in the monitor.

Wireless Remote Controllers and Remote Cords

If **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Shutter-release button** (\square 362), the shutter-release buttons on optional wireless remote controllers and remote cords (\square 427, 429) can be used to start live view and to start and end movie recording (\square 365).

Recording Movies

Movies are recorded in the sRGB color space. Flicker, banding, or distortion may be visible in the monitor and in the final movie under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps or if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through frame (for information on reducing flicker and banding, see **Flicker reduction**,

322). Flicker may also appear while power aperture is in use (
362). Jagged edges, color fringing, moiré, and bright spots may also appear. Bright bands may appear in some areas of the frame with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source. When recording movies, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry. Note that noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you zoom in on the view through the lens (
47) in movie mode.

Flash lighting can not be used.

Recording ends automatically if the lens is removed or the live view selector is rotated to a new setting.

嘌

Time-Lapse Movies

The camera automatically takes photos at selected intervals to create a silent time-lapse movie using the options currently selected for **Choose image area** (\square 70), **Frame size/frame rate**, **Movie quality**, and **Destination** in the movie shooting menu (\square 318). The photos are taken using viewfinder photography.

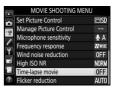
Before Shooting

Before shooting a time-lapse movie, take a test shot at current settings and view the results in the monitor. For consistent coloration, choose a white balance setting other than auto $(\square 159)$.

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, use an optional AC adapter and power connector or a fully-charged battery. To prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with photographs and exposure, close the viewfinder eyepiece shutter (\square 120).

1 Select Time-lapse movie.

Highlight Time-lapse movie in the movie shooting menu and press (*) to display time-lapse movie settings.





2 Adjust time-lapse movie settings.

Choose an interval, total shooting time, and exposure smoothing option.

• To choose the interval between frames:



Highlight **Interval** and press **③**.



Choose an interval longer than the slowest anticipated shutter speed (minutes and seconds) and press .

• To choose the total shooting time:



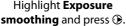
Highlight **Shooting time** and press **③**.



Choose shooting time (up to 7 hours 59 minutes) and press ⊛.

• To enable or disable exposure smoothing:



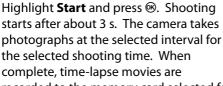




Highlight an option and press **®**.

Selecting **On** smooths abrupt changes in exposure in modes other than **M** (note that exposure smoothing only takes effect in mode **M** if auto ISO sensitivity control is enabled in the photo shooting menu).

3 Start shooting.





recorded to the memory card selected for **Destination** in movie shooting menu (\square 319).

II Ending Shooting

To end shooting before all the photos are taken, highlight **Off** in the time-lapse movie menu and press ®, or press ® between frames or immediately after a frame is recorded. A movie will be created from the frames shot to the point where shooting ended. Note that shooting will end and no movie will be recorded if the power source is removed or disconnected or the destination memory card is ejected.

■■ No Photograph

The camera will skip the current frame if the camera is unable to focus in **AF-S** (note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next frame.



Time-Lapse Movies

Time-lapse is not available during live view (44) or movie recording (59), at a shutter speed of bull or - (138) or when bracketing (146), High Dynamic Range (HDR, 189), multiple exposure (229), or interval timer photography (236) is active. Note that because shutter speed and the time needed to record the image to the memory card may vary from shot to shot, the interval between a shot being recorded and the start of the next shot may vary. Shooting will not begin if a time-lapse movie can not be recorded at current settings (for example, if the memory card is full, the interval or shooting time is zero, or the interval is longer than the shooting time).

Shooting may end if camera controls are used or settings are changed or HDMI cable is connected. A movie will be created from the frames shot to the point where shooting ended. To end shooting and record a photograph, press the shutter-release button all the way down.

Frame Size

The area used for metering exposure, flash level, or auto white balance when photographs are recorded at a movie frame size of 1920×1080 crop (\square 67) is not the same as the area in the final photograph, with the result that optimal results may not be achieved. Take test shots and check the results in the monitor.

Calculating the Length of the Final Movie

The total number of frames in the final movie can be calculated by dividing the shooting time by the interval and rounding up. The length of the final movie can then be calculated by dividing the number of shots by the frame rate selected for **Frame size/frame rate** in movie shooting menu (\square 67). A 48 frame movie recorded at **1920** × **1080**; **24p**, for example, will be about two seconds long. The maximum length for time-lapse movies is 20 minutes.

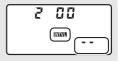
Length recorded/ maximum length





During Shooting

During shooting, I will flash and the timelapse recording indicator will be displayed in the top control panel. The time remaining (in hours and minutes) appears in the shutter-speed display immediately before each frame is



recorded. At other times, the time remaining can be viewed by pressing the shutter-release button halfway. Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 336), the standby timer will not expire during shooting.

To view current time-lapse movie settings or end shooting (\$\simeq\$ 77), press the MENU button between shots. While shooting is in progress, the time-lapse movie menu will show exposure smoothing, the interval, and the time remaining. These settings can not be changed while shooting is in progress, nor can pictures be played back or other menu settings adjusted.





Image Review

The **b** button can not be used to view pictures while shooting is in progress, but the current frame will be displayed for a few seconds after each shot if **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (\square 304). Other playback operations can not be performed while the frame is displayed.

Release Mode

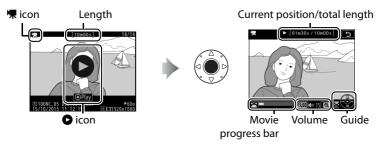
Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take one shot at each interval. The self-timer can not be used.

See Also

The **Beep** option in the setup menu controls whether a beep sounds when shooting is complete (\square 384).

Viewing Movies

Movies are indicated by a \mathbb{R} icon in full-frame playback (\square 248). Tap the \odot icon in the monitor or press the center of the multi selector to start playback; your current position is indicated by the movie progress bar.



The following operations can be performed:

То	Use	Description	
Pause		Pause playback.	
Play	Resume playback when movie is pause during rewind/advance.		
Rewind/ advance		Speed increases with each press, from 2× to 4× to 8× to 16×; keep pressed to skip to beginning or end of movie (first frame is indicated by 🗗 in top right corner of monitor, last frame by 📆). If playback is paused, movie rewinds or advances one frame at a time; hold for continuous rewind or advance.	
Skip 10 s		Rotate the main command dial to skip ahead or back 10 s.	

県

То	Use	Description
Skip ahead/ back		Rotate the sub-command dial to skip to next or previous index, or to skip to the last or first frame if the movie contains no indices.
Adjust volume	⊕/역≅ (₺)	Press ♥ to increase volume, ♥☎ (♣) to decrease.
Trim movie	i /®	See page 82 for more information.
Exit		Exit to full-frame playback.
Return to shooting mode		Press the shutter-release button halfway to exit to shooting mode.



The □ Icon

Movies with indices (\square 63) are indicated by a \square icon in full-frame playback.



The ☼ Icon

図 is displayed in full-frame and movie playback if the movie was recorded without sound (皿 321).



Editing Movies

Trim footage to create edited copies of movies or save selected frames as JPEG stills.

Option	Description
☐ Choose start/end point	Create a copy from which unwanted footage has been removed.
	Save a selected frame as a JPEG still.

Trimming Movies



To create trimmed copies of movies:

- **1** Display a movie full frame (□ 248).
- 2 Pause the movie on the new opening frame.

Play the movie back as described on page 80, pressing the center of the multi selector to start and resume playback and to pause and pressing or or rotating the main or sub-command dial to locate the desired frame. Your



Movie progress bar

approximate position in the movie can be ascertained from the movie progress bar. Pause playback when you reach the new opening frame.

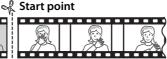


4 Select Start point.

To create a copy that begins from the current frame, highlight **Start point** and press **®**. The frames before the current frame will be removed when you save the copy in Step 9.









5 Confirm the new start point.

If the desired frame is not currently displayed, press ① or ② to advance or rewind (to skip to 10 s ahead or back, rotate the main command dial; to skip to an index, or to the first or last frame if the



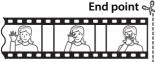
movie contains no indices, rotate the sub-command dial).

6 Choose the end point.

Press $\bigcirc \neg$ (\boxdot) to switch from the start point ($\overline{\bullet}$) to the end point ($\overline{\bullet}$) selection tool and then select the closing frame as described in Step 5. The frames after the selected frame will be removed when you save the copy in Step 9.



O¬¬ (🖾/?) button





7 Create the copy.

Once the desired frame is displayed, press 🕒.



To preview the copy, highlight **Preview** and press (to interrupt the preview and return to the save options menu, press (a)). To abandon the current copy and select a new start point or end point



as described on the foregoing pages, highlight **Cancel** and press ®; to save the copy, proceed to Step 9.

9 Save the copy.

Highlight **Save as new file** and press ® to save the copy to a new file. To replace the original movie file with the edited copy, highlight **Overwrite existing file** and press ®.



県

Trimming Movies

Movies must be at least two seconds long. The copy will not be saved if there is insufficient space available on the memory card.

Copies have the same time and date of creation as the original.

Removing Opening or Closing Footage

To remove only the opening footage from the movie, proceed to Step 7 without pressing the \mathbf{O} - \mathbf{n} (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}) button in Step 6. To remove only the closing footage, select **End point** in Step 4, select the closing frame, and proceed to Step 7 without pressing the \mathbf{O} - \mathbf{n} (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}) button in Step 6.

Saving Selected Frames

To save a copy of a selected frame as a JPEG still:

1 Pause the movie on the desired frame.

Play the movie back as described on page 80, pressing the center of the multi selector to start and resume playback and to pause. Pause the movie at the frame you intend to copy.



2 Choose Save selected frame. Press *i* or ⊗, then highlight Save selected frame and press ⊕.





3 Create a still copy.

Press (*) to create a still copy of the current frame.



4 Save the copy.

Highlight **Yes** and press 8 to create a fine \bigstar -quality (1 92) JPEG copy of the selected frame.





Save Selected Frame

JPEG movie stills created with the **Save selected frame** option can not be retouched. JPEG movie stills lack some categories of photo information (\$\square\$ 254).

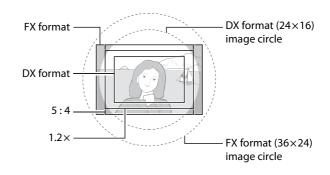
✓ The Retouch Menu

Movies can also be edited using the **Edit movie** option in the retouch menu (\square 392).

Image Recording Options

Image Area

Choose from image areas of **FX** (36 \times 24) 1.0 \times (FX format), **DX** (24 \times 16) 1.5 \times (DX format), 5 : 4 (30 \times 24), and 1.2 \times (30 \times 20) 1.2 \times . See page 475 for information on the number of pictures that can be stored at different image area settings.



III Image Area Options

The camera offers a choice of the following image areas:

Option	Description
FX FX (36×24) 1.0×	Images are recorded in FX format with an angle of view equivalent to a NIKKOR lens on a 35 mm format camera.
1.2×(30×20) 1.2×	Selecting this option reduces the angle of view and increases the apparent focal length of the lens by approximately 1.2x.
DX (24×16) 1.5×	Images are recorded in DX format. To calculate the approximate focal length of the lens in 35 mm format, multiply by 1.5.
5:4 5:4 (30×24)	Pictures are recorded with an aspect ratio of 5:4.

■■ Automatic Crop Selection

To automatically select to a DX crop when a DX lens is attached, select **On** for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** in the photo shooting menu (309). The image area selected in the photo shooting menu or with the camera controls will be used only when a non-DX lens is attached. Select **Off** to use the currently-selected image area with all lenses.

Auto DX Crop

The controls listed on page 91 can not be used to select image area when a DX lens is attached and **Auto DX crop** is on.

Image Area

The selected option is shown in the information display.





DX Lenses

DX lenses are designed for use with DX format cameras and have a smaller angle of view than lenses for 35 mm format cameras. If **Auto DX crop** is off and an option other than **DX (24×16)** (DX format) is selected for **Image area** when a DX lens is attached, the edges of the image may be eclipsed. This may not be apparent in the viewfinder, but when the images are played back you may notice a drop in resolution or that the edges of the picture are blacked out.

The Viewfinder Display

The $1.2 \times$, DX format, and 5:4 crops are shown below.



See Also

See page 69 for information on the crops available for movie recording.



The image area can be selected using the **Image area** > **Choose** image area option in the photo shooting menu or by pressing a control and rotating a command dial.

■■ The Image Area Menu

Select Image area. Highlight Image area in the photo shooting menu and press .



2 Select **Choose image area**. Highlight **Choose image area** and press ⅌.



€

Adjust settings.

Choose an option and press . The selected crop is displayed in the viewfinder (\$\Pi\$ 89).





Image Size

Image size varies with the option selected for image area.

II Camera Controls

- 1 Assign image area selection to a camera control.

 Use Custom Setting f1 (Custom control assignment,

 346) to assign Choose image area to a control.
- **2** Use the selected control to choose an image area. The image area can be selected by pressing the selected control and rotating the main or sub-command dial until the desired crop is displayed in the viewfinder (\$\square\$ 89).

The option currently selected for image area can be viewed by pressing the control to display the image area in the top control panel or information display. FX format is displayed as "36-24", 1.2 × as "30-20", DX format as "24-16", and 5:4 as "30-24".

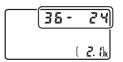




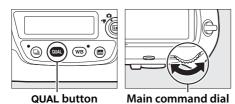
Image Quality

The D5 supports the following image quality options. See page 475 for information on the number of pictures that can be stored at different image quality and size settings.

Option	File type	Description	
NEF (RAW)	NEF	RAW data from the image sensor are saved without additional processing. Settings such as white balance and contrast can be adjusted after shooting.	
NEF (RAW)+ JPEG fine★/		True important and an ANEE (DAMA)	
NEF (RAW)+ JPEG fine		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one fine-quality JPEG image.	
NEF (RAW)+ JPEG normal★/ NEF (RAW)+	NEF/ JPEG	Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one normal-quality JPEG image.	
JPEG normal NEF (RAW)+	J. E.G	and one normal quality of Ee image.	
JPEG basic★/ NEF (RAW)+ JPEG basic		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one basic-quality JPEG image.	
JPEG fine★/ JPEG fine		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:4 (fine quality).	
JPEG normal★/ JPEG normal	JPEG	Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:8 (normal quality).	
JPEG basic★/ JPEG basic		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:16 (basic quality).	
TIFF (RGB) TIFF decrease (RGB) is		Record uncompressed TIFF-RGB images at a bit depth of 8 bits per channel (24-bit color). TIFF is supported by a wide variety of imaging applications.	



Image quality is set by pressing the **QUAL** button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the rear control panel.

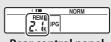




Rear control panel

Number of Exposures Remaining

Pressing the **QUAL** button displays the number of exposures remaining in the rear control panel. The number of exposures remaining changes with the option selected for image quality.



Rear control panel

JPEG Compression

Image quality options with a star (" \star ") use compression intended to ensure maximum quality; the size of the files varies with the scene. Options without a star use a type of compression designed to produce smaller files; files tend to be roughly the same size regardless of the scene recorded.

■ NEF+JPEG

When photographs taken at settings of NEF (RAW) + JPEG are viewed on the camera with only one memory card inserted, only the JPEG image will be displayed. If both copies are recorded to the same memory card, both copies will be erased when the photo is deleted. If the JPEG copy is recorded to a separate memory card using the **Role played by card in Slot 2** > **RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2** option, each copy must be deleted separately.

The Image Quality Menu

Image quality can also be adjusted using the **Image quality** option in the photo shooting menu (\square 309).



II NEF (RAW) Compression

To choose the type of compression for NEF (RAW) images, highlight **NEF (RAW) recording** > **NEF (RAW) compression** in the photo shooting menu and press **③**.

Option	Description
ON Lossless compressed	NEF images are compressed using a reversible algorithm, reducing file size by about 20–40% with no effect on image quality.
ON <u>∓</u> Compressed	NEF images are compressed using a non-reversible algorithm, reducing file size by about 35–55% with almost no effect on image quality.
Uncompressed	NEF images are not compressed.

II NEF (RAW) Bit Depth

To choose a bit depth for NEF (RAW) images, highlight **NEF (RAW)** recording > **NEF (RAW)** bit depth in the photo shooting menu and press ③.

Option	Description
12-bit 12-bit	NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit-depth of 12 bits.
14-bit 14-bit	NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit depth of 14 bits, producing files larger than those with a bit depth of 12 bits but increasing the color data recorded.

NEF (RAW) Images

JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using Capture NX-D or other software or the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu (\square 395).

€:

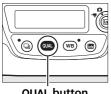
Image Size

Image size is measured in pixels. Choose from \square Large, \square Medium, or \square Small (note that image size varies depending on the option selected for Image area, \square 87):

lmage area	Option	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.) *
FX (36×24) 1.0× (FX format)	Large	5568 × 3712	47.1 × 31.4/18.6 × 12.4
	Medium	4176 × 2784	35.4 × 23.6/13.9 × 9.3
	Small	2784 × 1856	23.6 × 15.7/ 9.3 × 6.2
1.2× (30×20) 1.2×	Large	4640 × 3088	39.3 × 26.2/15.5 × 10.3
	Medium	3472 × 2312	29.4 × 19.6/11.6 × 7.7
	Small	2320 × 1544	19.6 × 13.1/ 7.7 × 5.1
DX (24×16) 1.5× (DX format)	Large	3648 × 2432	30.9 × 20.6/12.2 × 8.1
	Medium	2736 × 1824	23.2 × 15.4/ 9.1 × 6.1
	Small	1824 × 1216	15.4 × 10.3/ 6.1 × 4.1
5 : 4 (30×24)	Large	4640 × 3712	39.3 × 31.4/15.5 × 12.4
	Medium	3472 × 2784	29.4 × 23.6/11.6 × 9.3
	Small	2320 × 1856	19.6 × 15.7/ 7.7 × 6.2

^{*} Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in **d**ots **p**er **i**nch (dpi; 1 inch = approximately 2.54 cm).

Image size for JPEG and TIFF images can be set by pressing the QUAL button and rotating the sub-command dial until the desired option is displayed in the rear control panel. To choose the size of NEF (RAW) images, use the **Image size** > **NEF (RAW)** option in the photo shooting menu.







QUAL button

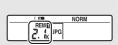
Sub-command dial

Rear control panel



Number of Exposures Remaining

Pressing the QUAL button displays the number of exposures remaining in the rear control panel. The number of exposures remaining changes with the option selected for image size.



Rear control panel

The Image Size Menu

Image size for JPEG and TIFF images can also be adjusted using the Image size > JPEG/TIFF option in the photo shooting menu (\$\square\$ 309). Small and medium sized NEF (RAW) images are recorded in lossless compressed 12-bit format, regardless of the options selected for **NEF (RAW)** compression and NEF (RAW) bit depth in the NEF (RAW) recording menu.



€:

Using Two Memory Cards

When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, you can use the **Role played by card in Slot 2** item in the photo shooting menu to choose the role played by the card in Slot 2. Choose from **Overflow** (the card in Slot 2 is used only when the card in Slot 1 is full), **Backup** (each picture is recorded twice, once to the card in Slot 1 and again to the card in Slot 2), and **RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2** (as for **Backup**, except that the NEF/RAW copies of photos recorded at settings of NEF/RAW + JPEG are recorded only to the card in Slot 1 and the JPEG copies only to the card in Slot 2).

"Backup" and "RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2"

When **Backup** or **RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2** is selected, the camera shows the number of exposures remaining on the card with the least amount of memory, and voice memos (\square 272) are recorded to the card in Slot 1. Shutter release will be disabled when either card is full.

Recording Movies

When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, the slot used to record movies can be selected using the **Destination** option in the movie shooting menu (\square 319).

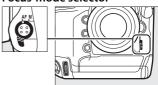
Focus

This section describes the focus options available when photographs are framed in the viewfinder. Focus can be adjusted automatically (see below) or manually (\square 114). The user can also select the focus point for automatic or manual focus (\square 108) or use focus lock to focus and recompose photographs after focusing (\square 111).

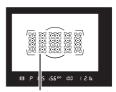
Autofocus

To use autofocus, rotate the focusmode selector to **AF**.

Focus-mode selector



The camera focuses using 153 focus points, of which the 55 shown by \square in the illustration at right can be selected by the user $(\square 108)$.



User-selectable focus points



Cross Sensors

The availability of cross-sensor focus points varies with the lens used.

Lens	Cross sensors (cross-sensor focus points highlighted in gray ²)
AF-S and AF-P lenses other than those listed below with maximum apertures of f/4 or faster ¹	99 cross sensors
 AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 12–24mm f/4G IF-ED AF-S Micro NIKKOR 60mm f/2.8G ED AF-S NIKKOR 600mm f/4G ED VR AF-S NIKKOR 600mm f/4E FL ED VR AF-S Nikkor 600mm f/4D IF-ED II AF-S Nikkor 600mm f/4D IF-ED 	63 cross sensors
 AF-S NIKKOR 200–400mm f/4G ED VR II AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 200–400mm f/4G IF-ED AF-S NIKKOR 500mm f/4G ED VR AF-S Nikkor 500mm f/4D IF-ED II AF-S Nikkor 500mm f/4D IF-ED AF-S and AF-P lenses with maximum apertures slower than f/4 ¹ Non–AF-S, non–AF-P lenses 	45 cross sensors

- 1 At maximum zoom, in the case of zoom lenses.
- 2 Other focus points use line sensors, which detect horizontal lines.

AF-S/AF-I Teleconverters and Available Focus Points

When an AF-S or AF-I teleconverter is attached, the focus points shown in the illustrations can be used for autofocus and electronic rangefinding (note that at maximum combined apertures slower than f/5.6, the camera may not be able to focus on dark or low-contrast subjects).

Teleconverter	Max. lens aperture ¹	Available focus points (cross-sensor focus points highlighted in gray ²)
TC-14E, TC-14E II, TC-14E III TC-17E II TC-20E, TC-20E II, TC-20E III	f/2	
TC-14E, TC-14E II, TC-14E III	f/2.8	153 focus points (55 selectable) with 99 cross sensors
TC-17E II TC-20E, TC-20E II, TC-20E III	f/2.8	
TC-14E, TC-14E II, TC-14E III	f/4	153 focus points (55 selectable) with 45 cross sensors
TC-17E II	f/4	
TC-800-1.25E ED	f/5.6	37 focus points (17 selectable) with 25 cross sensors
TC-20E, TC-20E II, TC-20E III	f/4	
TC-14E, TC-14E II, TC-14E III	f/5.6	15 focus points (9 selectable) with 5 cross sensors

- $1\,$ At maximum zoom, in the case of zoom lenses.
- 2 Other focus points use line sensors, which detect horizontal lines, but note that if there are only 5 cross sensors, only those shown by ■ detect vertical lines.



Autofocus is not available when teleconverters are used with AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED lenses.

Autofocus Mode

Choose from the following autofocus modes:

Mode	Description
AF-S	Single-servo AF : For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway. At default settings, shutter can only be released when in-focus indicator (●) is displayed (<i>focus priority</i> ; □ 328).
AF-C	Continuous-servo AF: For moving subjects. Camera focuses continuously while shutter-release button is pressed halfway; if subject moves, camera will engage <i>predictive focus tracking</i> (\$\Pi\$ 103) to predict final distance to subject and adjust focus as necessary. At default settings, shutter can be released whether or not subject is in focus (<i>release priority</i> ; \$\Pi\$ 327).

Autofocus mode can be selected by pressing the AF-mode button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel.





See Also

For information on using focus priority in continuous-servo AF, see Custom Setting a1 (AF-C priority selection, \$\mathbb{M}\$ 327). For information on using release priority in single-servo AF, see Custom Setting a2 (AF-S priority selection, \$\mathbb{M}\$ 328). For information on preventing the camera from focusing when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, see Custom Setting a8 (AF activation, \$\mathbb{M}\$ 331). See Custom Setting a10 (Autofocus mode restrictions, \$\mathbb{M}\$ 332) for information on limiting focus-mode selection to AF-S or AF-C and f4 (Customize command dials) > Change main/sub (\$\mathbb{M}\$\$ 359) for information on using the subcommand dial to choose the focus mode. See page 48 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

The AF-ON Buttons

For the purpose of focusing the camera, pressing either of the **AF-0N** buttons has the same effect as pressing the shutter-release button halfway (note that the **AF-0N** button for vertical shooting can only be used when the vertical shooting shutter-release button lock is unlocked; \square 39).

AF-0N button



AF-ON button for vertical shooting



102

In AF-C mode, the camera will initiate predictive focus tracking if the subject moves toward or away from the camera while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway or either of the AF-ON buttons is pressed. This allows the camera to track focus while attempting to predict where the subject will be when the shutter is released.

AF-Area Mode

Choose how the focus point for autofocus is selected.

- Single-point AF: Select the focus point as described on page 108; the camera will focus on the subject in the selected focus point only. Use with stationary subjects.
- Dynamic-area AF: Select the focus point as described on page 108.
 In AF-C focus mode, the camera will focus based on information from surrounding focus points if the subject briefly leaves the selected point. The number of focus points varies with the mode selected:
 - 9- or 25-point dynamic-area AF: Choose when there is time to compose the photograph or when photographing subjects that are moving predictably (e.g., runners or race cars on a track).
 - **72-point dynamic-area AF**: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving unpredictably (e.g., players at a football game).
 - **153-point dynamic-area AF**: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving quickly and can not be easily framed in the viewfinder (e.g., birds).
- 3D-tracking: Select the focus point as described on page 108. In AF-C focus mode, the camera will track subjects that leave the selected focus point and select new focus points as required. Use to quickly compose pictures with subjects that are moving erratically from side to side (e.g., tennis players). If the subject leaves viewfinder, remove your finger from the shutter-release button and recompose the photograph with the subject in the selected focus point.





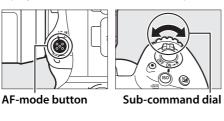


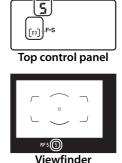


- Group-area AF: The camera focuses using a group of focus points selected by the user, reducing the risk of the camera focusing on the background instead of on the main subject. Choose for subjects that are difficult to photograph using a single focus point. If faces are detected in AF-S focus mode, the camera will give priority to portrait subjects.
- Group-area AF (HL)/Group-area AF (VL): HL and VL stand for "horizontal line" and "vertical line", respectively. The user selects a row (HL) or column (VL) of focus points, and the camera gives priority to the point in the selected row or column containing the subject closest to the camera. Press ♠ or ♠ to choose the row (HL), ♠ or ♠ to choose the column (VL).
- Auto-area AF: The camera automatically detects the subject and selects the focus point; if a face is detected, the camera will give priority to the portrait subject. The active focus points are highlighted briefly after the camera focuses; in AF-C mode, the main focus point is displayed after the other focus points have turned off.



AF-area mode can be selected by pressing the AF-mode button and rotating the sub-command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel.





AF-Area Mode

AF-area mode is shown in the top control panel and viewfinder.

AF-area mode	Top control panel	Viewfinder	Viewfinder focus-point display
Single-point AF	5	5	
9-point dynamic- area AF*	d 3	d S	
25-point dynamic- area AF*	d 25	d 25	
72-point dynamic- area AF*	a 72	d 72	
153-point dynamic- area AF*	d 153	d 153	
3D-tracking	34	34	
Group-area AF	Gr P	GrP	
Group-area AF (HL)	GrP HL	G HL	
Group-area AF (VL)	GrP UL	5 UL	
Auto-area AF	Ruto	Ruto	vfinder Remaining focus

^{*} Only active focus point is displayed in the viewfinder. Remaining focus points provide information to assist focus operation.

3D-tracking

When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the colors in the area surrounding the focus point are stored in the camera. Consequently 3D-tracking may not produce the desired results with subjects that are similar in color to the background or that occupy a very small area of the frame.

AF-S/AF-I Teleconverters

If 3D-tracking or auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode when an AF-S/AF-I teleconverter is used, single-point AF will automatically be selected at combined apertures slower than f/5.6.

Manual Focus

Single-point AF is automatically selected when manual focus is used.

See Also

For information on how autofocus adjusts to changes in the distance to the subject, see Custom Setting a3 (**Focus tracking with lock-on**,

328). To adjust settings for 3D-tracking, use Custom Settings a4 (**3D-tracking face-detection**,

329) and a5 (**3D-tracking watch area**,

329). See Custom Setting a7 (**Store by orientation**,

330) for information on choosing different focus points and/or AF-area modes for portrait- and landscape-orientation photographs, a9 (**Limit AF-area mode selection**,

331) for information on limiting AF-area mode selection, a12 (**Focus point options**,

333) for information on choosing how the focus point is displayed in dynamic-area AF, and f4 (**Customize command dials**) > **Change main/sub** (

359) for information on using the main command dial to choose the AF-area mode. See page 49 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

Focus Point Selection

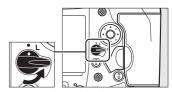
The camera focuses using 153 focus points, of which 55 shown at right can be selected manually, allowing photographs to be composed with the main subject positioned almost anywhere in the frame. Follow the



steps below to choose the focus point (in group-area AF, you can follow these steps to choose a group, row, or column of focus points).

Rotate the focus selector lock to ●.

This allows the multi selector to be used to select the focus point.

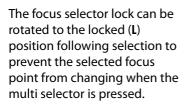


Focus selector lock



2 Select the focus point.

Use the multi selector to select the focus point in the viewfinder while the exposure meters are on. The center focus point can be selected by pressing the center of the multi selector.

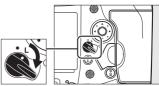




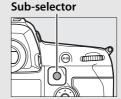








The sub-selector can be used in place of the multi selector to select the focus point. Focus and exposure lock while the center of the sub-selector is pressed (\$\sime\$ 111, 141). Be careful not to put your fingers or fingernails in your eye when using the sub-selector.



Portrait (Tall-Orientation) Photographs

When framing shots in portrait ("tall") orientation, use the multi selector for vertical shooting to select the focus point. For more information, see Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Multi selector for vertical shooting** (\square 356).

Using the Sub-selector and Multi Selector for Vertical Shooting

Use as shown at right. Pressing the sides may not have the desired effect.



Auto-area AF

The focus point for auto-area AF is selected automatically; manual focus-point selection is not available.

See Also

For information on choosing the number of focus points that can be selected using the multi selector, see Custom Setting a6 (Number of focus points, \square 329). For information on choosing separate focus points and/or AF-area modes for vertical and horizontal orientations, see Custom Setting a7 (Store by orientation, \square 330). For information on setting focus-point selection to "wrap around," see Custom Setting a11 (Focus point wrap-around, \square 332). For information on choosing when the focus point is illuminated, see Custom Setting a12 (Focus point options, \square 333). For information on changing the role played by the sub-selector, see Custom Setting f1 (Custom control assignment) > Sub-selector (\square 346, 356) and Sub-selector center (\square 346). For information on changing the role of the multi selector center button, see Custom Setting f2 (Multi selector center button, \square 357).



Focus Lock

Focus lock can be used to change the composition after focusing, making it possible to focus on a subject that will not be in a focus point in the final composition. If the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (

113), focus lock can also be used to recompose the photograph after focusing on another object at the same distance as your original subject. Focus lock is most effective when an option other than auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (

104).

1 Focus.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to initiate focus. Check that the in-focus indicator (

appears in the viewfinder.

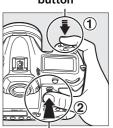




2 Lock focus.

AF-C focus mode (101): With the shutter-release button pressed halfway (1), press the center of the subselector (2) to lock both focus and exposure (an AE-L icon will be displayed in the viewfinder). Focus will remain locked while the center of the subselector is pressed, even if you later remove your finger from the shutter-release button.

Shutter-release button



Sub-selector





AF-S focus mode: Focus locks automatically when the in-focus indicator (●) appears, and remains locked until you remove your finger from the shutter-release button. Focus can also be locked by pressing the center of the sub-selector as described on the previous page.

3 Recompose the photograph and shoot.

Focus will remain locked between shots if you keep the shutter-release button pressed halfway (AF-S) or keep the center of the sub-selector pressed, allowing several photographs in





Do not change the distance between the camera and the subject while focus lock is in effect. If the subject moves, focus again at the new distance.

succession to be taken at the same focus setting.

Locking Focus with the AF-0N Button

During viewfinder photography, focus can be locked using either of the AF-ON buttons in place of the shutter-release button (\$\square\$ 102). If AF-ON only is selected for Custom Setting a8 (AF activation, \$\sim\$ 331), the camera will not focus when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway; instead, the camera will focus when an AF-ON button is pressed, at which point focus will lock and remain locked until either AF-ON button is pressed again.

See Also

See Custom setting c1 (Shutter-release button AE-L, \square 336) for information on using the shutter-release button to lock exposure.

Getting Good Results with Autofocus

Autofocus does not perform well under the conditions listed below. The shutter release may be disabled if the camera is unable to focus under these conditions, or the in-focus indicator (•) may be displayed and the camera may sound a beep, allowing the shutter to be released even when the subject is not in focus. In these cases, use manual focus (114) or use focus lock (111) to focus on another subject at the same distance and then recompose the photograph.



There is little or no contrast between the subject and the background.

Example: Subject is the same color as the background.



The focus point contains objects at different distances from the camera.

Example: Subject is inside a cage.



The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns. **Example**: Blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper.



The focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness.

Example: Subject is half in the shade.



Background objects appear larger than the subject. **Example**: A building is in the frame behind the subject.



The subject contains many fine details.

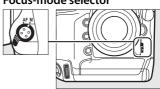
Example: A field of flowers or other subjects that are small or lack variation in brightness.

Manual Focus

Manual focus is available for lenses that do not support autofocus (non-AF NIKKOR lenses) or when the autofocus does not produce the desired results (\square 113).

 AF lenses: Set the lens focus mode switch (if present) and camera focus-mode selector to M.

Focus-mode selector



AF Lenses

Do not use AF lenses with the lens focus-mode switch set to **M** and the camera focus-mode selector set to **AF**. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera or lens. This does not apply to AF-S and AF-P lenses, which can be used in **M** mode without setting the camera focus-mode selector to **M**.



• Manual focus lenses: Focus manually.

To focus manually, adjust the lens focus ring until the image displayed on the clear matte field in the viewfinder is in focus.

Photographs can be taken at any time, even when the image is not in focus.



■■ The Electronic Rangefinder

The viewfinder focus indicator can be used to confirm whether the subject in the selected focus point is in focus (the focus point can be selected from any of the 55 focus points). After positioning the subject in the selected focus point, press the shutter-release button



halfway and rotate the lens focus ring until the in-focus indicator (●) is displayed. Note that with the subjects listed on page 113, the in-focus indicator may sometimes be displayed when the subject is not in focus; confirm focus in the viewfinder before shooting. For information on using the electronic rangefinder with optional AF-S/AF-I teleconverters, see page 100.

AF-P Lenses

When an AF-P lens (\square 413) is used in manual focus mode, the in-focus indicator will flash in the viewfinder (or in live view, the focus point will flash in the monitor) to warn that continuing to rotate the focus ring in the current direction will not bring the subject into focus.

Focal Plane Position

To determine the distance between your subject and the camera, measure from the focal plane mark (-\(\theta\)-) on the camera body. The distance between the lens mounting flange and the focal plane is 46.5 mm (1.83 in.).

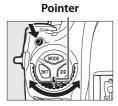


Focal plane mark

Release Mode

Choosing a Release Mode

To choose a release mode, press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial so that the pointer aligns with the desired setting.



S	Single frame: The camera takes one photograph each time the
	shutter-release button is pressed.
	Continuous low speed: The frame rate can be selected from values
CL	between 1 and 10 fps by pressing the ☐ button and rotating the
CL	sub-command dial. The camera records photographs at the
	selected rate while the shutter-release button is pressed (\$\sime\$ 117).
	Continuous high speed: The frame rate can be selected by pressing the
Сн	□ button and rotating the sub-command dial. Choose from 10, 11,
Сп	12, and 14 fps. The camera records photographs at the selected
	rate while the shutter-release button is pressed (\$\square\$ 117).
	Quiet shutter-release: As for single frame, except that the mirror does
	not click back into place while the shutter-release button is fully
	pressed, allowing the user to control the timing of the click made
	by the mirror, which is also quieter than in single frame mode. In
^	addition, a beep does not sound regardless of the setting selected
Q	for Beep in the setup menu (\$\square\$ 384). Continuous release can also
	be selected by pressing \square and rotating a command dial until \square is
	displayed in the rear control panel, in which case the camera will
	take pictures at about 3 fps while the shutter-release button is
	pressed.

Description



Mode

Continuous Release Modes

Taking Pictures at 14 Frames per Second

When **14 fps (mirror up)** is selected in continuous high-speed release mode, the mirror will be raised when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down, focus and exposure will lock at the values selected for the first frame in each burst, and optional flash units will not fire. The view through the lens is not visible in the viewfinder during shooting.



The Memory Buffer

The camera is equipped with a memory buffer for temporary storage, allowing shooting to continue while photographs are being saved to the memory card. Note, however, that frame rate will drop when the buffer is full (FGG).

The approximate number of images that can be stored in the memory buffer at current settings is shown in the exposure-count displays in the viewfinder and top control panel while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. The illustration at right



shows the display when space remains in the buffer for about 99 pictures.

While photographs are being recorded to the memory card, the memory card access lamp will light. Depending on shooting conditions and memory card performance, recording may take from a few seconds to a few minutes. Do not remove the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the access lamp has gone out. If the camera is switched off while data remain in the buffer, the power will not turn off until all images in the buffer have been recorded. If the battery is exhausted while images remain in the buffer, the shutter release will be disabled and the images transferred to the memory card.

See Also

For information on choosing the order in which the photos in each burst are displayed after shooting, see **After burst**, **show** (\square 305). For information on choosing the maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst, see Custom Setting d2 (**Max. continuous release**, \square 338). For information on the number of pictures that can be taken in a single burst, see page 475.

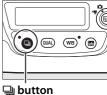


Quick Release-Mode Selection

When the release mode dial is rotated to □, the release mode can be selected by keeping the 🖳 button pressed while rotating the main command dial.



To adjust settings for the selected release mode, press and hold the □ button and rotate the sub-command dial.



Release mode settings are shown in the rear control panel.



Rear control panel





For information on choosing the release modes that can be selected with the Jubutton, see Custom Setting d3 (Limit release mode selection, \$\Pi\$ 339).

Self-Timer Mode

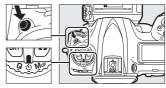
The self-timer can be used to reduce camera shake or for self-portraits.

1 Mount the camera on a tripod.

Mount the camera on a tripod or place the camera on a stable, level surface.

2 Select self-timer mode.

Press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to ...



Release mode dial

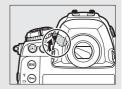
Frame the photograph and focus.

In single-servo AF (□ 101), photographs can only be taken if the in-focus (●) indicator appears in the viewfinder.



Close the Viewfinder Eyepiece Shutter

When taking photos without your eye to the viewfinder, close the viewfinder eyepiece shutter to prevent light entering via the viewfinder from appearing in photographs or interfering with exposure.





4 Start the timer.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down to start the timer. The self-timer lamp will start to flash. Two





seconds before the photograph is taken, the self-timer lamp will stop flashing. The shutter will be released about ten seconds after the timer starts.

To turn the self-timer off before a photograph is taken, turn the release mode dial to another setting.



Setting the Timer

To choose the timer duration, press and hold the ☐ button and rotate a command dial. The timer can be set to 20, 10, 5, or 2 seconds.



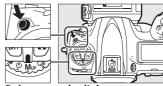
Rear control panel

See Also

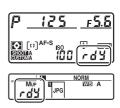
For information on choosing the duration of the self-timer, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots, see Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**, \square 337). The beeps that sound when the self-timer is used can be controlled using the **Beep** option in the setup menu (\square 384).

Mirror up Mode

Choose this mode to minimize blurring caused by camera movement when the mirror is raised. To use mirror-up mode, press the release mode dial lock release and rotate the release mode dial to MUP (mirror up). After pressing the shutter-release button halfway to set focus and exposure, press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to raise the mirror. rdy will be displayed in the control panels; press the shutter-



Release mode dial



release button all the way down again to take the picture (in live view, there is no need to raise the mirror; the picture is taken the first time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down). A beep will sound, unless **Off** is selected for **Beep** in the setup menu (384). The mirror lowers when shooting ends.



Mirror Up

While the mirror is raised, photos can not be framed in the viewfinder and autofocus and metering will not be performed.

Mirror up Mode

A picture will be taken automatically if no operations are performed for about 30 s after the mirror is raised.

Preventing Blur

To prevent blurring caused by camera movement, press the shutterrelease button smoothly. Use of a tripod is recommended.

See Also

For information on using the electronic front-curtain shutter to further reduce blur, see Custom Setting d6 (**Electronic front-curtain shutter**, \square 340).

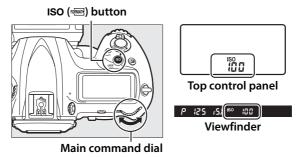


ISO Sensitivity

Manual Adjustment

The camera's sensitivity to light can be adjusted according to the amount of light available. Choose from settings that range from ISO 100 and ISO 102400 in steps equivalent to $^{1}/_{3}$ EV. Settings of from about 0.3 to 1 EV below ISO 100 and 0.3 to 5 EV above ISO 102400 are also available for special situations. The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed to make an exposure, allowing higher shutter speeds or smaller apertures.

ISO sensitivity can be adjusted by pressing the **ISO** (**ISO**) button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the top control panel and viewfinder.



The ISO Sensitivity Menu

ISO sensitivity can also be adjusted using the **ISO sensitivity settings** option in the photo shooting menu (\square 309).



ISO Sensitivity

The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed to make an exposure, allowing faster shutter speeds or smaller apertures, but the more likely the image is to be affected by noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines). Noise is particularly likely at settings between **Hi 0.3** and **Hi 5**.

Hi 0.3−Hi 5

The settings **Hi 0.3** through **Hi 5** correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–5 EV over ISO 102400 (ISO 128000–3280000 equivalent).

Lo 0.3-Lo 1

The settings **Lo 0.3** through **Lo 1** correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–1 EV below ISO 100 (ISO 80–50 equivalent). Use for larger apertures when lighting is bright. Contrast is slightly higher than normal; in most cases, ISO sensitivities of ISO 100 or above are recommended.

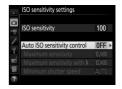
See Also

For information on choosing the ISO sensitivity step size, see Custom Setting b1 (ISO sensitivity step value; \square 333). For information on using the **High ISO NR** options in the photo and movie shooting menus to reduce noise at high ISO sensitivities, see pages 316 (photos) and 322 (movies).

Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

If **On** is selected for **ISO sensitivity settings** > **Auto ISO sensitivity control** in the photo shooting menu, ISO sensitivity will automatically be adjusted if optimal exposure can not be achieved at the value selected by the user (ISO sensitivity is adjusted appropriately when the flash is used).

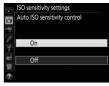
1 Select Auto ISO sensitivity control. Select ISO sensitivity settings in the photo shooting menu, highlight Auto ISO sensitivity control and press .



2 Select On.

Highlight **On** and press **®** (if **Off** is selected, ISO sensitivity will remain fixed at the value selected by the user).





ISO

3 Adjust settings.

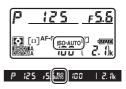
The maximum value for auto ISO sensitivity can be selected using **Maximum sensitivity** (the minimum value for auto ISO sensitivity is automatically set to ISO 100; note that if



the ISO sensitivity selected by the user is higher than that chosen for **Maximum sensitivity**, the value selected by the user will be used instead). In exposure modes **P** and **A**, sensitivity will only be adjusted if underexposure would result at the shutter speed selected for **Minimum shutter speed** (1/4000–30 s, or **Auto**; in modes **S** and **M**, ISO sensitivity will be adjusted for optimal exposure at the shutter speed selected by the user). If **Auto** is selected, the camera will choose the minimum shutter speed based on the focal length of the lens. Press **®** to exit when settings are complete.

To choose the maximum ISO sensitivity for photos taken using an optional flash unit (\square 420), use **Maximum sensitivity with** 4. Selecting **Same as without flash** sets the maximum ISO sensitivity for flash photography to the value currently selected for **Maximum sensitivity**.

When **On** is selected, the viewfinder and top control panel show **ISO-AUTO**. When sensitivity is altered from the value selected by the user, these indicators flash and the altered value is shown in the viewfinder and top control panel.



Minimum Shutter Speed

Auto shutter-speed selection can be fine-tuned by highlighting **Auto** and pressing \mathfrak{D} : for example, values faster than those usually selected automatically can be used with telephoto lenses to reduce blur. Note, however, that **Auto** functions only with CPU lenses; if a non-CPU lens is used without lens data, minimum shutter speed is fixed at $^{1}/_{30}$ s. Shutter speeds may drop below the selected minimum if optimum exposure can not be achieved at the ISO sensitivity chosen for **Maximum sensitivity**.

Turning Auto ISO Sensitivity Control On or Off

You can turn auto ISO sensitivity control on or off by pressing the ISO (IMM) button and rotating the sub-command dial. The top control panel and viewfinder display ISO-AUTO icons when auto ISO sensitivity control is on and ISO when it is off.



Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

When a flash is used, minimum shutter speed will be set to the value selected for **Minimum shutter speed** unless this value is faster than Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**, \square 343) or slower than Custom Setting e2 (**Flash shutter speed**, \square 344), in which case the value selected for Custom Setting e2 will be used instead. Note that ISO sensitivity may be raised automatically when auto ISO sensitivity control is used in combination with slow sync flash modes (available with optional flash units; \square 198), possibly preventing the camera from selecting slow shutter speeds.

See Also

For information on choosing the reference used to set exposure when a flash is used with auto ISO sensitivity control, see Custom Setting e4 (Auto \$ ISO sensitivity control, \$\square\$ 344).

Exposure

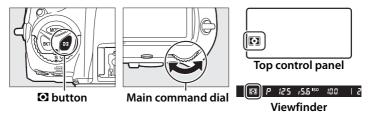
Metering

Metering determines how the camera sets exposure. The following options are available:

Option	Description		
O	Matrix: Produces natural results in most situations. Camera meters wide area of the frame and sets exposure according to tone distribution, color, composition, and, with type G, E, or D lenses (413), distance information (3D color matrix metering III; with other CPU lenses, camera uses color matrix metering III, which does not include 3D distance information).		
0	Center-weighted: Camera meters entire frame but assigns greatest weight to center area (if CPU lens is attached, size of area can be selected using Custom Setting b6, Center-weighted area , □ 335; if non-CPU lens is attached, area is equivalent to circle 12 mm in diameter). Classic meter for portraits; recommended when using filters with an exposure factor (filter factor) over 1×.		
•	Spot: Camera meters circle 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter (approximately 1.5% of frame), ensuring that subject will be correctly exposed, even when background is much brighter or darker. Metered area is centered on current focus point. Note, however, that the camera will meter center focus point if: • auto-area AF, group-area AF (HL), or group-area AF (VL) is selected for AF-area mode (□ 104), or • non-CPU lens is attached		
•*	Highlight-weighted : Camera assigns greatest weight to highlights. Use to reduce loss of detail in highlights, for example when photographing spotlit performers on-stage.		

•

To choose a metering option, press the **②** button and rotate the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel.



Non-CPU Lens Data

Specifying the focal length and maximum aperture of non-CPU lenses using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu (\square 243) allows the camera to use color matrix metering when matrix is selected and improves the accuracy of center-weighted and spot metering. Centerweighted metering will be used if highlight-weighted metering is selected with non-CPU lenses or if matrix metering is selected with non-CPU lenses for which lens data have not been supplied. Note that center-weighted metering may also be used if highlight-weighted metering is selected with certain CPU lenses (Al-P NIKKOR lenses and AF lenses that are not of type G, E, or D; \square 413).

See Also

See Custom Setting b5 (**Matrix metering**, \square 335) for information on choosing whether matrix metering uses face detection. For information on making separate adjustments to optimal exposure for each metering method, see Custom Setting b7 (**Fine-tune optimal exposure**, \square 335).

Exposure Mode

To determine how the camera sets shutter speed and aperture when adjusting exposure, press the MODE button and rotate the main command dial until the desired option appears in the top control panel.



Mode	Description
Р	Programmed auto (\square 133): Camera sets shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Recommended for snapshots and in other
	situations in which there is little time to adjust camera settings.
5	Shutter-priority auto (🕮 134): User chooses shutter speed; camera
~1	selects aperture for best results. Use to freeze or blur motion.
A	Aperture-priority auto (\$\sigma\$ 135): User chooses aperture; camera selects shutter speed for best results. Use to blur background or bring both foreground and background into focus.
M	Manual (皿 136): User controls both shutter speed and aperture. Set shutter speed to Bulb (ゟュ に ね) or Time () for long time-exposures.

Lens Types

When using a CPU lens equipped with an aperture ring (\$\square\$ 416), lock the aperture ring at the minimum aperture (highest f-number). Type G and E lenses are not equipped with an aperture ring.

When using non-CPU lenses (243), select exposure mode A (aperturepriority auto) or M (manual). In other modes, exposure mode A is automatically selected when a non-CPU lens is attached (\$\square\$ 416). The exposure mode indicator (P or S) will flash in the top control panel and A will be displayed in the viewfinder.

Depth-of-Field Preview

To preview the effects of aperture, press and hold the **Pv** button. The lens will be stopped down to the aperture value selected by the camera (modes P and S) or the value chosen by the user (modes A and M), allowing depth of field to be previewed in the viewfinder.

Pv button



Custom Setting e5—Modeling Flash

This setting controls whether optional flash units that support the Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS; 420) will emit a modeling flash when the Pv button is pressed.

P: Programmed Auto

In this mode, the camera automatically adjusts shutter speed and aperture according to a built-in program to ensure optimal exposure in most situations.

Flexible Program

In exposure mode **P**, different combinations of shutter speed and aperture can be selected by rotating the main command dial while the exposure meters are on ("flexible program"). Rotate the dial to the right for large apertures (low f-numbers) that blur background details or fast shutter speeds that "freeze" motion. Rotate the dial to the left for small apertures (high f-numbers) that increase depth of field or slow shutter speeds that blur motion. All combinations produce the same exposure. While flexible program is in effect, an asterisk



Main command dial



("**") appears in the top control panel. To restore default shutter speed and aperture settings, rotate the dial until the asterisk is no longer displayed, choose another mode, or turn the camera off.

See Also

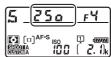
See page 447 for information on the built-in exposure program. For information on activating the exposure meters, see "The Standby Timer (Viewfinder Photography)" on page 41.

S: Shutter-Priority Auto

In shutter-priority auto, you choose the shutter speed while the camera automatically selects the aperture that will produce the optimal exposure.

To choose a shutter speed, rotate the main command dial while the exposure meters are on. Shutter speed can be set to "x 25a" or to values between 30 s and 1/8000 s. Shutter speed can be





Main command dial

locked at the selected setting (\square 140).

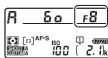
[0]

A: Aperture-Priority Auto

In aperture-priority auto, you choose the aperture while the camera automatically selects the shutter speed that will produce the optimal exposure.

To choose an aperture between the minimum and maximum values for the lens, rotate the sub-command dial while the exposure meters are on. Aperture can be locked at the selected setting (\$\square\$ 140).

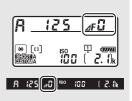




Sub-command dial

Non-CPU Lenses (414, 416)

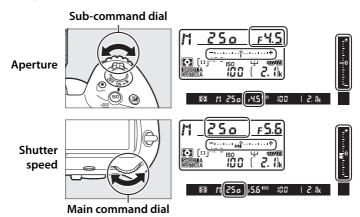
Use the lens aperture ring to adjust aperture. If the maximum aperture of the lens has been specified using the **Non-CPU lens data** item in setup menu (244) when a non-CPU lens is attached, the current f-number will be displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel, rounded to the nearest full stop.



Otherwise the aperture displays will show only the number of stops (ΔF , with maximum aperture displayed as $\Delta F G$) and the f-number must be read from the lens aperture ring.

M: Manual

In manual exposure mode, you control both shutter speed and aperture. While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed, and the sub-command dial to set aperture. Shutter speed can be set to "x 25 a" or to values between 30 s and 1/8000 s, or the shutter can be held open indefinitely for a long time-exposure (bull b or - -, 138). Aperture can be set to values between the minimum and maximum values for the lens. Use the exposure indicators to check exposure.



Shutter speed and aperture can be locked at the selected setting $(\square 140)$.

AF Micro NIKKOR Lenses

Provided that an external exposure meter is used, the exposure ratio need only be taken into account when the lens aperture ring is used to set aperture.

Exposure Indicators

The exposure indicators in the viewfinder and top control panel show whether the photograph would be under- or over-exposed at current settings. Depending on the option chosen for Custom Setting b2 (**EV** steps for exposure cntrl, \square 333), the amount of under- or over-exposure is shown in increments of 1/3 EV, 1/2 EV, or 1 EV. If the limits of the exposure metering system are exceeded, the displays will flash.

	Custom Setting b2 set to 1/3 step		
	Optimal exposure	Underexposed by 1/3 EV	Overexposed by over 3 EV
Top control panel	+	+	
Viewfinder	-* -	# #0	** *** *** *** ***

See Also

For information on reversing the exposure indicators so that negative values are displayed on the right and positive values on the left, see Custom Setting f7 (**Reverse indicators**, \square 361).

Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)

Select the following shutter speeds for long time-exposures of moving lights, the stars, night scenery, or fireworks.

- Bulb (au La): The shutter remains open while the shutter-release button is held down. To prevent blur, use a tripod or an optional wireless remote controller (427) or remote cord (429).
- Time (- -): Start the exposure by using the shutter-release button on the camera or on an optional remote cord, or wireless remote controller. The shutter remains open until the button is pressed a second time.



Length of exposure: 35 s Aperture: f/25

•

1 Ready the camera.

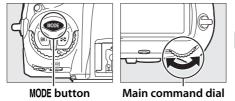
Mount the camera on a tripod or place it on a stable, level surface.

Long Time-Exposures

Close the viewfinder eyepiece shutter to prevent the photograph being affected by light entering via the viewfinder (\square 120). Nikon recommends using a fully charged battery or an optional AC adapter and power connector to prevent loss of power while the shutter is open. Note that noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels or fog) may be present in long exposures. Bright spots and fog can be reduced by choosing **On** for **Long exposure NR** in the photo shooting menu (\square 315).

2 Select exposure mode M.

Press the MODE button and rotate the main command dial until M is displayed in the top control panel.

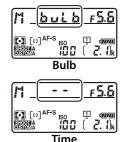




Top control panel

3 Choose a shutter speed.

While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed of Bulb (bulb) or Time (--). The exposure indicators do not appear when Bulb (bulb) or Time (--) is selected.



4 Open the shutter.

Bulb: After focusing, press the shutter-release button on the camera or optional remote cord or wireless remote controller all the way down. Keep the shutter-release button pressed until the exposure is complete.

Time: Press the shutter-release button all the way down.

5 Close the shutter.

Bulb: Take your finger off the shutter-release button.

Time: Press the shutter-release button all the way down.

Shutter-Speed and Aperture Lock

Shutter speed lock is available in shutter-priority auto and manual exposure modes, aperture lock in aperture-priority auto and manual exposure modes. Shutter speed and aperture lock are not available in programmed auto exposure mode.

Assign shutter speed and aperture lock to a camera control.

Assign **Shutter spd & aperture lock** to a control using Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**, \square 346).

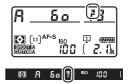
2 Lock shutter speed and/or aperture.

Shutter speed (exposure modes S and M): Press the selected control and rotate the main command dial until ■ icons appear in the viewfinder and top control panel.



To unlock shutter speed, press the control and rotate the main command dial until the **!** icons disappear from the displays.

Aperture (exposure modes A and M): Press the selected control and rotate the subcommand dial until icons appear in the viewfinder and the top control panel.



To unlock aperture, press the control and rotate the sub-command dial until the **I** icons disappear from the displays.

See Also

Use Custom Setting f3 (**Shutter spd & aperture lock**; \square 358) to keep shutter speed and/or aperture locked at the selected values.

Autoexposure (AE) Lock

Use autoexposure lock to recompose photographs after using center-weighted metering and spot metering (\$\subset\$ 129) to meter exposure.

Lock exposure.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutterrelease button halfway. With the shutter-release button pressed halfway and the subject positioned in the focus point, press the center of the subselector to lock exposure (if you are using autofocus, confirm that the
infocus indicator appears in the viewfinder).

While exposure lock is in effect, an AE-L indicator will appear in the viewfinder.

Shutter-release button



Sub-selector







2 Recompose the photograph.

Keeping the center of the subselector pressed, recompose the photograph and shoot.





Metered Area

In spot metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered at the selected focus point (\square 129). In center-weighted metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a 12-mm circle in the center of the viewfinder.

Adjusting Shutter Speed and Aperture

While exposure lock is in effect, the following settings can be adjusted without altering the metered value for exposure:

Exposure mode	Setting
P	Shutter speed and aperture (flexible program; 🕮 133)
S	Shutter speed
A	Aperture

The new values can be confirmed in the viewfinder and top control panel. Note that the metering method can not be changed while exposure lock is in effect.

See Also

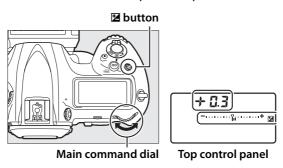
If **On (half press)** is selected for Custom Setting c1 (**Shutter-release button AE-L**, \square 336), exposure will lock when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

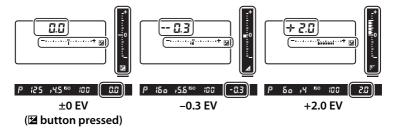
Exposure Compensation

Exposure compensation is used to alter exposure from the value suggested by the camera, making pictures brighter or darker. It is most effective when used with center-weighted or spot metering (\$\sup\$ 129). Choose from values between \$-5 EV (underexposure) and \$+5 EV (overexposure) in increments of \$^1/3 EV\$. In general, positive values make the subject brighter while negative values make it darker.

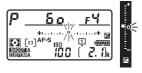


To choose a value for exposure compensation, press the **b**utton and rotate the main command dial until the desired value is displayed in the viewfinder or top control panel.





At values other than ±0.0, the 0 at the center of the exposure indicators will flash (exposure modes **P**, **S**, and **A** only) and a **IZ** icon will be displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel after



you release the **½** button. The current value for exposure compensation can be confirmed in the exposure indicator by pressing the **½** button.

Normal exposure can be restored by setting exposure compensation to ± 0.0 . Exposure compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

Exposure Mode M

In exposure mode M, exposure compensation affects only the exposure indicator; shutter speed and aperture do not change.

Using a Flash

When a flash is used, exposure compensation affects both flash level and exposure, altering the brightness of both the main subject and the background. Custom Setting e3 (**Exposure comp. for flash**, \square 344) can be used to restrict the effects of exposure compensation to the background only.

See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for exposure compensation, see Custom Setting b3 (Exp./flash comp. step value, \square 333). For information on making adjustments to exposure compensation without pressing the \square button, see Custom Setting b4 (Easy exposure compensation, \square 334). For information on automatically varying exposure, flash level, white balance, or Active D-Lighting, see page 146.

Bracketing

Bracketing automatically varies exposure, flash level, **A**ctive **D**-Lighting (ADL), or white balance slightly with each shot, "bracketing" the current value. Choose in situations in which getting the right settings is difficult and there is not time to check results and adjust settings with each shot, or to experiment with different settings for the same subject.

Bracketing is adjusted using the **Auto bracketing set** option in the photo shooting menu, which contains the following options:

- AE & flash: The camera varies exposure and flash level over a series of photographs (\$\sim\$ 147). Note that flash bracketing is available in i-TTL and, where supported, auto aperture (\$\sim\$A) flash control modes only (\$\sim\$ 196, 421).
- Auto bracketing set

 AE\$ AE & flash

 AE AE only

 Flash only

 WB WB bracketing

 Flash only

 WD bracketing
- AE only: The camera varies exposure over a series of photographs.
- Flash only: The camera varies flash level over a series of photographs.
- WB bracketing: The camera creates multiple copies of each photograph, each with a different white balance (□ 151).
- ADL bracketing: The camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of photographs (□ 155).

6

II Exposure and Flash Bracketing

To vary exposure and/or flash level over a series of photographs:







0 EV

Exposure modified by: Exposure modified by: Exposure modified by: -1 EV

+1 EV

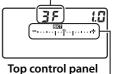
1 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the top control panel.









Exposure and flash bracketing indicator

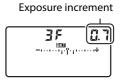
At settings other than zero, a is icon and exposure and flash bracketing indicator will be displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel.



Pressing the BKT button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose the exposure increment.







BKT button

Sub-command dial

Top control panel

At default settings, the size of the increment can be chosen from 0.3 ($^{1}/_{3}$), 0.7 ($^{2}/_{3}$), 1, 2, and 3 EV. The bracketing programs with an increment of 0.3 ($^{1}/_{3}$) EV are listed below.

Control panel display	No. of shots	Bracketing order (EVs)
### ### ##############################	0	0
+ 3F 0.3	3	0/+0.3/+0.7
3F 0.3	3	0/-0.7/-0.3
+ 2 F 0.3 - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2	0/+0.3
2F 0.3	2	0/-0.3
3F 0.3	3	0/-0.3/+0.3
5 F Q.3	5	0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7
7577	7	0/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/
7 <i>F 0.3</i>		+0.7/+1.0
0 5 7 3	9	0/-1.3/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/
9F 0.3		+0.3/+0.7/+1.0/+1.3

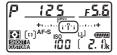
Note that for exposure increments of 2 EV or more, the maximum number of shots is 5; if a higher value was selected in Step 1, the number of shots will automatically be set to 5.

3 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

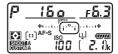


The camera will vary exposure and/or flash level shot-by-shot according to the bracketing program selected. Modifications to exposure are added to those made with exposure compensation (see page 143).

While bracketing is in effect, a bracketing progress indicator will be displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot.







No. shots: 3; increment: 0.7

Display after first shot

II Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**CF**) and **CM** is no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset (**CM** 224), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

See Also

For information on choosing the size of the exposure increment, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**, \square 333). For information on choosing the order in which bracketing is performed, see Custom Setting e7 (**Bracketing order**, \square 345). For information on choosing the role of the **BKT** button, see Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **BKT button** + \square (\square 346, 353).

Exposure and Flash Bracketing

In continuous low speed, continuous high speed, and quiet continuous modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 1 on page 147 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (\$\sime\$ 337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

Exposure Bracketing

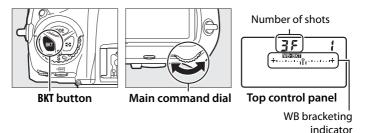
The camera modifies exposure by varying shutter speed and aperture (programmed auto), aperture (shutter-priority auto), or shutter speed (aperture-priority auto, manual exposure mode). If **On** is selected for **ISO sensitivity settings > Auto ISO sensitivity control** (\square 126) in modes **P**, **S**, and **A**, the camera will automatically vary ISO sensitivity for optimum exposure when the limits of the camera exposure system are exceeded; in mode **M**, the camera will first use auto ISO sensitivity control to bring exposure as close as possible to the optimum and then bracket this exposure by varying shutter speed. Custom Setting e6 (**Auto bracketing (mode M)**, \square 345) can be used to change how the camera performs exposure and flash bracketing in manual exposure mode. Bracketing can be performed by varying flash level together with shutter speed and/or aperture, or by varying flash level alone.

■■ White Balance Bracketing

The camera creates multiple copies of each photograph, each with a different white balance.

1 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the top control panel.



At settings other than zero, a WEEGG icon and WB bracketing indicator will appear in the top control panel and EGG will be displayed in the viewfinder.

2 Select a white balance increment.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose the white balance adjustment. Each increment is roughly equivalent to 5 mired.



Choose from increments of 1 (5 mired), 2 (10 mired), or 3 (15 mired). Higher **B** values correspond to increased amounts of blue, higher **A** values to increased amounts of amber (\$\square\$ 162). The bracketing programs with an increment of 1 are listed below.

Control panel display	No. of shots	White balance increment	Bracketing order
######################################	0	1	0
63 5 (+	3	1 B	0/1B/2B
R3F (+	3	1 A	0/2A/1A
62F /+	2	1 B	0/1B
RZF (+	2	1 A	0/1A
3F {+	3	1 A, 1 B	0/1A/1B
5	5	1 A, 1 B	0/2A/1A/1B/
37 /	,	I A, I B	2 B
75 /+	F 7	1 A, 1 B	0/3A/2A/1A/
(′		1 B / 2 B / 3 B
ØE /+	9	1 A, 1 B	0/4 A/3 A/2 A/1 A/
9 , +tofoto+	"	17,10	1B/2B/3B/4B



See page 164 for a definition of "mired."

3 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.



Each shot will be processed to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program, and each copy will have a different white balance. Modifications to white balance are added to the white balance adjustment made with white balance fine-tuning.

If the number of shots in the bracketing program is greater than the number of exposures remaining, $F \sqcup L \sqcup L$ and the icon for the affected card will flash in the top control panel, a flashing $F \sqcup L$ icon will appear in the viewfinder as shown at right, and the shutter release will be disabled.



Shooting can begin when a new memory card is inserted.

II Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**CF**) and **WEBKT** is no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset (\square 224), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

White Balance Bracketing

White balance bracketing is not available at an image quality of NEF (RAW). Selecting an NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG option cancels white balance bracketing.

White balance bracketing affects only color temperature (the amberblue axis in the white balance fine-tuning display, \square 162). No adjustments are made on the green-magenta axis.

In self-timer mode, the number of copies specified in the bracketing program will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (\square 337).

If the camera is turned off while the memory card access lamp is lit, the camera will power off only after all photographs in the sequence have been recorded.

II ADL Bracketing

The camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of exposures.

1 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the top control panel.



ADL bracketing indicator

At settings other than zero, a Magna icon and an ADL bracketing indicator appear in the top control panel and will be displayed in the viewfinder. Choose two shots to take one photograph with Active D-Lighting off and another at a selected value. Choose three to five shots to take a series of photographs with Active D-Lighting set successively to values between Off and Normal (three shots), between Off and High (four shots), or between Off and Extra high 1 or Low and Extra high 2 (five shots). If you choose more than two shots, proceed to Step 3.

2 Select Active D-Lighting.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose Active D-Lighting.



BKT button Sub-command dial

Active D-Lighting is shown in the top control panel.

Control panel display	ADL
Ral 2F	€ A
R	Auto
Ral 2F	轁L
L	Low
RdL 2F	₽₫ N
n	Normal

Control panel display	ADL
Ral 2F	eg H
X	High
RAL ZF	≅ iH1
N I	Extra high 1
RAL ZF	轁H2
HZ]	Extra high 2

•

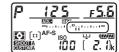
3 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.



The camera will vary Active D-Lighting shot-by-shot according to the bracketing program selected. While bracketing is in effect, a bracketing progress indicator will be displayed in the top control panel. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot.







Display after first shot

II Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**CF**) and **DEEM** is no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset (**QQ** 224), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

ADL Bracketing

In continuous low speed, continuous high speed, and quiet continuous modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 1 on page 155 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (\$\subseteq\$ 337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

White Balance

White Balance Options

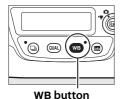
White balance ensures that colors are unaffected by the color of the light source. Auto white balance is recommended with most light sources. If the desired results can not be achieved with auto white balance, choose an option from the list below or use preset white balance.

	Option	Color temp.*	Description
AUTO	Auto Keep white (reduce warm colors)	3500	White balance is adjusted automatically. For best results, use type G, E or D lens. If optional flash
	Normal	3500– 8000 K	fires, results are adjusted appropriately.
	Keep warm lighting colors		Color temperature can be viewed in the playback info display after shooting (\$\square\$ 254).
*	Incandescent	3000 K	Use under incandescent lighting.
****	Fluorescent		Use with:
	Sodium-vapor lamps	2700 K	 Sodium-vapor lighting (found in sports venues).
	Warm-white fluorescent	3000 K	Warm-white fluorescent lights.
	White fluorescent	3700 K	White fluorescent lights.
	Cool-white fluorescent	4200 K	Cool-white fluorescent lights.
	Day white fluorescent	5000 K	Daylight white fluorescent lights.
	Daylight fluorescent	6500 K	Daylight fluorescent lights.
	High temp. mercury-vapor	7200 K	High color temperature light sources (e.g. mercury-vapor lamps).

Option	Color temp.*	Description
Direct sunlight	5200 K	Use with subjects lit by direct sunlight.
4 Flash	5400 K	Use with optional flash units.
Cloudy	6000 K	Use in daylight under overcast skies.
☆ Shade	8000 K	Use in daylight with subjects in the shade.
Choose color temp.	2500-	Choose color temperature from list of
Choose color temp.	10,000 K	values (🕮 165).
		Use subject, light source, or existing
PRE Preset manual	_	photograph as reference for white
		balance (🕮 168).

^{*} All values are approximate and do not reflect fine-tuning (if applicable).

White balance can be selected by pressing the **WB** button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the rear control panel.







Rear control panel

ᄱ

The Photo Shooting Menu

White balance can also be adjusted using the **White balance** option in the photo or movie shooting menu (\square 309, 318), which also can be used to fine-tune white balance (\square 162) or manage white-balance presets (\square 168). The **Auto** option in the **White balance** menu offers a choice of **Keep white (reduce warm colors)**,



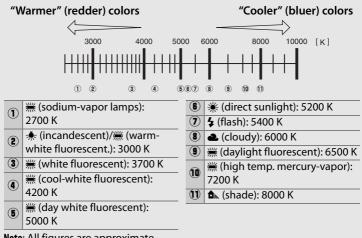
Normal, and Keep warm lighting colors. Keep white (reduce warm colors) makes whites recorded under incandescent lighting appear white, while Keep warm lighting colors preserves the warm tints we normally perceive under incandescent lighting. The #Fluorescent option can be used to select the light source from the bulb types.

Studio Flash Lighting

Auto white balance may not produce the desired results with large studio flash units. Use preset white balance or set white balance to **Flash** and use fine-tuning to adjust white balance.

Color Temperature

The perceived color of a light source varies with the viewer and other conditions. Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, defined with reference to the temperature to which an object would have to be heated to radiate light in the same wavelengths. While light sources with a color temperature in the neighborhood of 5000-5500 K appear white, light sources with a lower color temperature, such as incandescent light bulbs, appear slightly yellow or red. Light sources with a higher color temperature appear tinged with blue.



Note: All figures are approximate.

See Also

White balance bracketing (\$\square\$ 151) creates several copies of each photograph taken, varying white balance to "bracket" the current value.

Fine-Tuning White Balance

At settings other than **(Choose color temp.)**, white balance can be "fine-tuned" to compensate for variations in the color of the light source or to introduce a deliberate color cast into an image.

■■ The White Balance Menu

To fine-tune white balance from the photo shooting menu, select **White balance** and follow the steps below.

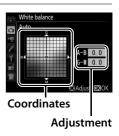
1 Display fine-tuning options.

Highlight a white balance option and press ③ (if a sub-menu is displayed, select the desired option and press ③ again to display fine-tuning options; for information on fine-tuning preset manual white balance, see page 178).



2 Fine-tune white balance.

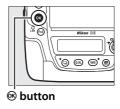
Use the multi selector to fine-tune white balance. White balance can be fine-tuned on the amber (A)-blue (B) axis in steps of 0.5 and the green (G)-magenta (M) axis in steps of 0.25. The horizontal (amber-blue) axis corresponds to color temperature, while the vertical (green-

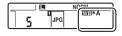


magenta) axis has the similar effects to the corresponding color compensation (CC) filters. The horizontal axis is ruled in increments equivalent to about 5 mired, the vertical axis in increments of about 0.05 diffuse density units.

MB

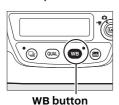
Press m to save settings and return to the photo shooting menu. If white balance has been fine-tuned, an asterisk (" \bigstar ") will be displayed in the rear control panel.





II The WB Button

At settings other than (Choose color temp.) and PRE (Preset manual), the WB button can be used to fine-tune white balance on the amber (A)—blue (B) axis (162; to fine-tune white balance when PRE is selected, use the photo shooting menu as described on page 178). Press the WB button and rotate the sub-command dial to fine-tune white balance in steps of 0.5 (with each full increment equivalent to about 5 mired) until the desired value is displayed in the rear control panel. Rotating the sub-command dial to the left increases the amount of amber (A). Rotating the sub-command dial to the right increases the amount of blue (B). At settings other than 0, an asterisk ("**) appears in the rear control panel.



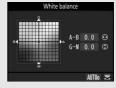




ᄱ

The Information Display

During viewfinder photography, you can press the **WB** button to adjust white balance settings in the information display. Rotate the main command dial to choose the white balance mode and rotate the sub-command dial to choose the color temperature (mode **K**, "choose color temperature") or white balance preset



(preset manual mode), or use the multi-selector to fine-tune white balance on the amber (A)-blue (B) and green (G)-magenta (M) axes (other white balance modes).

White Balance Fine-Tuning

The colors on the fine-tuning axes are relative, not absolute. For example, moving the cursor to **B** (blue) when a "warm" setting such as

♣ (Incandescent) is selected for white balance will make photographs slightly "colder" but will not actually make them blue.

#Mired"

Any given change in color temperature produces a greater difference in color at low color temperatures than it would at higher color temperatures. For example, a change of 1000 K produces a much greater change in color at 3000 K than at 6000 K. Mired, calculated by multiplying the inverse of the color temperature by 10^6 , is a measure of color temperature that takes such variation into account, and as such is the unit used in color-temperature compensation filters. E.g.:

- 4000 K-3000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=83 mired
- 7000 K-6000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=24 mired

MB

Choosing a Color Temperature

Follow the steps below to choose a color temperature when **(Choose color temp.)** is selected for white balance.

✓ Choose Color Temperature

Note that the desired results will not be obtained with flash or fluorescent lighting. Choose **\$ (Flash)** or **※ (Fluorescent)** for these sources. With other light sources, take a test shot to determine if the selected value is appropriate.

■■ The White Balance Menu

Color temperature can be selected using the **White balance** options in the photo shooting menu. Enter values for the amberblue and green-magenta axes as described below.

Select Choose color temp.
Select White balance in the photo shooting menu, then highlight Choose color temp. and press ①.



Select a value for amber-blue.
Press ① or ② to highlight digits and press
③ or ② to change.



Value for amber (A)blue (B) axis



3 Select a value for green-magenta.

Press **⑤** or **⑥** to highlight the **G** (green) or **M** (magenta) axis and press **⑥** or **⑥** to select a value.



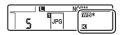
Value for green (G)magenta (M) axis

4 Press ⊗.

Press ® to save changes and return to the photo shooting menu. If a value other than 0 is selected for the green (G)-magenta (M) axis, an asterisk ("\mathbf{x}") will be displayed in the rear control panel.



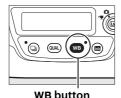
® button





II The WB Button

When **(Choose color temp.)** is selected, the **WB** button can be used to select the color temperature, although only for the amber (A)–blue (B) axis. Press the **WB** button and rotate the subcommand dial until the desired value is displayed in the rear control panel (adjustments are made in mireds; \square 164). To enter a color temperature directly, press the **WB** button and press 1 or 2 to highlight a digit and press 2 or 3 to change.





Sub-command dial





Preset Manual

Preset manual is used to record and recall custom white balance settings for shooting under mixed lighting or to compensate for light sources with a strong color cast. The camera can store up to six values for preset white balance in presets d-1 through d-6. Two methods are available for setting preset white balance:

Method	Description
Direct measurement	Neutral gray or white object is placed under lighting that will be used in final photograph and white balance is measured by camera (\$\square\$ 169). During live view (\$\square\$ 44, 59), white balance can be measured in a selected area of the frame (spot white balance, \$\square\$ 173).
Copy from existing	White balance is copied from photo on memory
photograph	card (🕮 176).



White Balance Presets

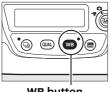
Changes to white balance presets apply to all photo shooting menu banks (\square 310).

1 Light a reference object.

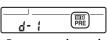
Place a neutral gray or white object under the lighting that will be used in the final photograph. In studio settings, a standard gray panel can be used as a reference object. Note that exposure is automatically increased by 1 EV when measuring white balance; in exposure mode M, adjust exposure so that the exposure indicator shows ± 0 (\square 137).

2 Set white balance to PRE (Preset manual).

Press the **WB** button and rotate the main command dial until **PRE** is displayed in the rear control panel.







WB button Main command dial

Rear control panel

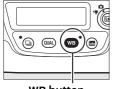
腡

Measuring Preset Manual White Balance (Viewfinder Photography)

Preset manual white balance can not be measured while you are shooting an HDR photograph (\square 189) or multiple exposure (\square 229), or if **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Shutter-release button** (\square 362) and the live view selector is rotated to \square during live view.

3 Select a preset.

Press the **WB** button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired white balance preset (d-1 to d-6) is displayed in the rear control panel.



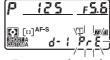




WB button

Sub-command dial

4 Select direct measurement mode.
Release the WB button briefly and then press the button until the PRE icon in the rear control panel starts to flash. A flashing Pr E will also appear in the top control panel and viewfinder.



Top control pane



Rear control panel



Viewfinder

5 Measure white balance.

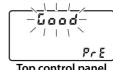
In the few seconds before the indicators stop flashing, frame the reference object so that it fills the viewfinder and press the shutter-release button all the way down. The camera will measure a value for white balance and store it in the preset selected in Step 3. No photograph will be recorded; white balance can be measured accurately even when the camera is not in focus.



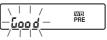
6 Check the results.

If the camera was able to measure a value for white balance, Lood will flash in the control panels, while the viewfinder will show a flashing [14]. Press the shutter-release button halfway to exit to shooting mode.

If lighting is too dark or too bright, the camera may be unable to measure white balance. A flashing $n \rho \ \mathcal{L} d$ will appear in the control panels and viewfinder. Press the shutter-release button halfway to return to Step 5 and measure white balance again.



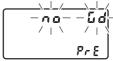
Top control panel



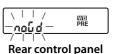
Rear control panel



Viewfinder



Top control panel





Viewfinder



Direct Measurement Mode

If no operations are performed during viewfinder photography while the displays are flashing, direct measurement mode will end in the time selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 336).

Protected Presets

If the current preset is protected (\square 178), $Pr \succeq$ will flash in the top control panel and viewfinder (and $\bigcirc \neg$ in the rear control panel) if you attempt to measure a new value.

Selecting a Preset

Selecting **Preset manual** for the **White balance** option in the photo shooting menu displays the dialog shown at right; highlight a preset and press ®. If no value currently exists for the selected preset, white balance will be set to 5200 K, the same as **Direct sunlight**.



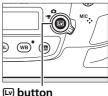


Live View (Spot White Balance)

During live view (\$\square\$ 44, 59), white balance can be measured in a selected area of the frame, eliminating the need to prepare a reference object or change lenses during telephoto photography.

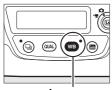
Press the w button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor.

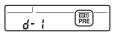


2 Set white balance to PRE (Preset manual).

Press the WB button and rotate the main command dial until **PRE** is displayed in the rear control panel.







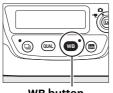
WB button

Main command dial

Rear control panel

3 Select a preset.

Press the WB button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired white balance preset (d-1 to d-6) is displayed in the rear control panel.





WB button

Sub-command dial

Rear control panel

4 Select direct measurement mode.

Release the **WB** button briefly and then press the button until the **PRE** icon in the rear control panel starts to flash. A spot white balance target (\square) will be dis



Rear control panel

spot white balance target () will be displayed at the selected focus point.

5 Position the target over a white or grey area.

While **PRE** flashes in the display, use the multi selector to position the □ over a white or grey area of the subject. To zoom the area around the target in for more precise positioning, press the [®] button. You can also measure white



balance anywhere in the frame by tapping your subject in the monitor, in which case there is no need to press the center of the multi selector or the shutter-release button as described in Step 6.

6 Measure white balance.

Press the center of the multi selector or press the shutter-release button all the way down to measure white balance. The time available to measure white balance is that selected for Custom Setting c4 (Monitor off delay) > Live view (337).



If the camera is unable to measure white balance, the message shown at right will be displayed. Choose a new white balance target and repeat the process from Step 5.



腡

7 Exit direct measurement mode.

Press the **WB** button to exit direct measurement mode.

White balance presets can be viewed by selecting **Preset manual** for **White balance** in the photo or movie shooting menu. The position of the targets used to measure preset white balance is displayed on presets recorded during live view.



Measuring Preset Manual White Balance (Live View)

Preset manual white balance can not be measured while an HDR exposure is in progress (

189), when **None** is selected for **Photo live view display WB** (

52), or if **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Shutter-release button** (

362) and the live view selector is rotated to .

Managing Presets

■■ Copying White Balance from a Photograph

Follow the steps below to copy a value for white balance from an existing photograph to a selected preset.

Select Preset manual.
Select White balance in the photo shooting menu, then highlight Preset manual and press .

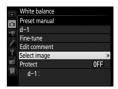


2 Select a destination.

Highlight the destination preset (d-1 to d-6) and press the center of the multi selector.



3 Choose Select image.
Highlight Select image and press ③.





Highlight the source image. To view the highlighted image full frame, press and hold the $^{e}\!\!\!\!/$ button.

To view images in other locations, press $\mathbb{Q} \times (5)$ and select the desired card and folder $(\square 249)$.





5 Copy white balance.

Press 8 to copy the white balance value for the highlighted photograph to the selected preset. If the highlighted photograph has a comment (1 377), the comment will be copied to the comment for the selected preset.

ᄱ

Choosing a White Balance Preset

Press (a) to highlight the current white balance preset (d-1 – d-6) and press (b) to select another preset.



Fine-Tuning Preset White Balance

The selected preset can be fine-tuned by selecting **Fine-tune** and adjusting white balance as described on page 162.



Edit Comment

To enter a descriptive comment of up to 36 characters for the current white-balance preset, select **Edit comment** in the preset manual white balance menu and enter a comment as described on page 185.



Protect

To protect the current white-balance preset, select **Protect** in the preset manual white balance menu, then highlight **On** and press **®**. Protected presets can not be modified and the **Fine-tune** and **Edit comment** options can not be used.





Image Enhancement

Picture Controls

Selecting a Picture Control

Choose a Picture Control according to the subject or type of scene.

Option	Description
SD Standard	Standard processing for balanced results. Recommended for most situations.
™NL Neutral	Minimal processing for natural results. Choose for photographs that will later be processed or retouched.
☑V Vivid	Pictures are enhanced for a vivid, photoprint effect. Choose for photographs that emphasize primary colors.
™MC Monochrome	Take monochrome photographs.
	Process portraits for skin with natural texture and a rounded feel.
△LS Landscape	Produces vibrant landscapes and cityscapes.
©FL Flat	Details are preserved over a wide tone range, from highlights to shadows. Choose for photographs that will later be extensively processed or retouched.



1 Press O→ (□→/?).
A list of Picture Controls will be displayed.





O¬¬ (⊡>/?) button

2 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight the desired

Picture Control and

press [™].





Custom Picture Controls

Custom Picture Controls are created through modifications to existing Picture Controls using the **Manage Picture Control** option in the photo or movie shooting menu (\square 184). Custom Picture Controls can be saved to a memory card for sharing among other cameras of the same model and compatible software.

The Picture Control Indicator

The current Picture Control is shown in the information display when the M button is pressed.



Picture Control indicator

The Shooting Menus

Picture Controls can also be selected using the **Set Picture Control** option in the photo or movie shooting menu (\square 309, 318).



Modifying Picture Controls

Existing preset or custom Picture Controls (\$\sup\$ 184) can be modified to suit the scene or the user's creative intent. Choose a balanced combination of settings using **Quick adjust**, or make manual adjustments to individual settings.

1 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight the desired Picture Control in the Picture Control list (\square 179) and press \odot .



2 Adjust settings.

Press (a) or (a) to highlight the desired setting and press (a) or (b) to choose a value in increments of 1, or rotate the sub-command dial to choose a value in increments of 0.25 (IIII 182). Repeat this



step until all settings have been adjusted, or select a preset combination of settings by highlighting **Quick adjust** and pressing ① or ②. Default settings can be restored by pressing the 🏿 () button.

3 Press **®**.



Modifications to Original Picture Controls

Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings are indicated by an asterisk ("\pm") in the **Set Picture Control** menu.



■■ Picture Control Settings

Option		Description	
Quick adjust		Mute or heighten the effect of the selected Picture Control (note that this resets all manual adjustments). Not available with Neutral , Monochrome , Flat , or custom Picture Controls (\$\square\$ 184).	
	Sharpening	Control the sharpness of outlines. Select A to adjust sharpening automatically according to the type of scene.	
Manual adjustments (all Picture Controls)	Clarity	Adjust clarity manually or select A to let the camera adjust clarity automatically. Depending on the scene, shadows may appear around bright objects or halos may appear around dark objects at some settings. Clarity is not applied to movies.	
ols)	Contrast	Adjust contrast manually or select A to let the camera adjust contrast automatically.	
	Brightness	Raise or lower brightness without loss of detail in highlights or shadows.	
Manual a	Saturation	Control the vividness of colors. Select A to adjust saturation automatically according to the type of scene.	
Manual adjustments Manual adjustments (non-monochrome only) (monochrome only)	Hue	Adjust hue.	
Manual a (monoch	Filter effects	Simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs (\$\square\$ 183).	
Manual adjustments (monochrome only)	Toning	Choose the tint used in monochrome photographs (\$\square\$ 183).	

Results for auto sharpening, clarity, contrast, and saturation vary with exposure and the position of the subject in the frame. Use a type G, E, or D lens for best results.

Switching Between Manual and Auto

Press the [®] button to switch back and forth between manual and auto (A) settings for sharpening, clarity, contrast, and saturation.



Previous Settings

The Δ indicator under the value display in the Picture Control setting menu indicates the previous value for the setting. Use this as a reference when adjusting settings.



Filter Effects (Monochrome Only)

The options in this menu simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs. The following filter effects are available:

Option		Description
Y	Yellow	Enhances contrast. Can be used to tone down the brightness of the sky in landscape photographs. Orange produces more contrast than yellow, red more contrast than orange.
0	Orange	
R	Red	
G	Green	Softens skin tones. Can be used for portraits.

✓ Toning (Monochrome Only)

Pressing $\widehat{\oplus}$ when **Toning** is selected displays saturation options. Press $\widehat{\oplus}$ or $\widehat{\oplus}$ to adjust saturation. Saturation control is not available when **B&W** (black-and-white) is selected.



Custom Picture Control Options

The options available with custom Picture Controls are the same as those on which the custom Picture Control was based.

(**)

Creating Custom Picture Controls

The Picture Controls supplied with the camera can be modified and saved as custom Picture Controls.

1 Select Manage Picture Control.

Highlight Manage Picture Control in the photo shooting menu and press ③.



2 Select Save/edit.
Highlight Save/edit and press ③.



3 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight an existing Picture Control and press ⊕, or press ⊛ to proceed to Step 5 to save a copy of the highlighted Picture Control without further modification.



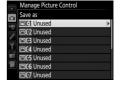
4 Edit the selected Picture Control.

See page 182 for more information. To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, press the () button. Press () when settings are complete.



5 Select a destination.

Choose a destination for the custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) and press ③.





6 Name the Picture Control.

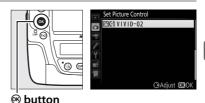
The text-entry dialog shown at right will be displayed. By default, new Picture Controls are named



by adding a two-digit number (assigned automatically) to the name of the existing Picture Control; to use the default name, proceed to Step 7. To move the cursor in the name area, tap the display or hold the \mathbb{R} (\$) button and press \mathbb{C} or \mathbb{C} . To enter a new letter at the current cursor position, tap the letters on the touch-screen keyboard (tap the keyboard selection button to cycle through the upper-case, lower-case, and symbol keyboards). You can also use the multi selector to highlight the desired character in the keyboard area and press the center of the multi selector. To delete the character at the current cursor position, press the \mathbb{C} (\mathbb{R}) button.

Custom Picture Control names can be up to nineteen characters long. Any characters after the nineteenth will be deleted.

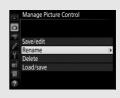
7 Save changes and exit. Press ® to save changes and exit. The new Picture Control will appear in the Picture Control list.





Custom Picture Controls can be renamed at any time using the **Rename** option in the **Manage Picture Control** menu.

Manage Picture Control > Delete
The Delete option in the Manage Picture
Control menu can be used to delete selected
custom Picture Controls when they are no longer
needed.



The Original Picture Control Icon

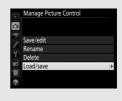
The original preset Picture Control on which the custom Picture Control is based is indicated by an icon in the top right corner of the edit display.

Original Picture Control icon



Sharing Custom Picture Controls

The **Load/save** item in the **Manage Picture Control** menu offers the options listed below.
Use these options to copy custom Picture
Controls to and from memory cards (these options are available only with the memory card in Slot 1 and can not be used with the card in Slot 2). Once copied to memory cards, Picture



Controls can be used with other cameras or compatible software.

- Copy to camera: Copy custom Picture Controls from the memory card to custom Picture Controls C-1 through C-9 on the camera and name them as desired.
- Delete from card: Delete selected custom Picture Controls from the memory card.
- Copy to card: Copy a custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) from the camera to a selected destination (1 through 99) on the memory card.



114

Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows

Active D-Lighting

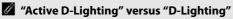
Active D-Lighting preserves details in highlights and shadows, creating photographs with natural contrast. Use for high contrast scenes, for example when photographing brightly lit outdoor scenery through a door or window or taking pictures of shaded subjects on a sunny day. It is most effective when used with matrix metering (\square 129).







Active D-Lighting: 暗 A Auto



The **Active D-Lighting** option in the photo shooting menu adjusts exposure before shooting to optimize the dynamic range, while the **D-Lighting** option in the retouch menu (400) brightens shadows in images after shooting.

1 Select Active D-Lighting.

Highlight **Active D-Lighting** in the photo shooting menu and press **③**.



2 Choose an option.

Highlight the desired option and press ®. If 탭 A **Auto** is selected, the camera will automatically adjust Active D-Lighting according to shooting conditions (in exposure mode **M**, however, 탭 A **Auto** is equivalent to 탭 **N Normal**).



100

Active D-Lighting

Active D-Lighting can not be used with movies. Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may appear in photographs taken with Active D-Lighting. Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.

See Also

When **ADL bracketing** is selected for **Auto bracketing set** in photo shooting menu (\square 146), the camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of shots (\square 155).

High Dynamic Range (HDR)

Used with high-contrast subjects, High Dynamic Range (HDR) preserves details in highlights and shadows by combining two shots taken at different exposures. HDR is most effective when used with matrix metering (\square 129; with spot or center-weighted metering and a non-CPU lens, an exposure differential of **Auto** is equivalent to about 2 EV). It can not be used to record NEF (RAW) images. Flash lighting (\square 194), bracketing (\square 146), multiple exposure (\square 229), and time lapse (\square 74) can not be used while HDR is in effect and shutter speeds of $b \cup b$ and - are not available.



1 Select HDR (high dynamic range). Highlight HDR (high dynamic range) in the photo shooting menu and press .





2 Select a mode.

Highlight **HDR mode** and press **③**.



Highlight one of the following and press ⊛.

 To take a series of HDR photographs, select ON♥ On (series). HDR shooting will continue until you select Off for HDR mode.



- To take one HDR photograph, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single HDR photograph.
- To exit without creating additional HDR photographs, select Off.

If **On (series)** or **On (single photo)** is selected, a im icon will be displayed in the top control panel.

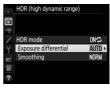




3 Choose the exposure differential.

To choose the difference in exposure between the two shots, highlight **Exposure differential** and press **③**.

The options shown at right will be displayed. Highlight an option and press . Choose higher values for high-contrast subjects, but note that choosing a value higher than required may not produce the desired results; if **Auto** is





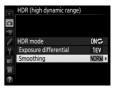
selected, the camera will automatically adjust exposure to suit the scene.

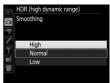
4 Choose the amount of smoothing.

To choose how much the boundaries between the two images are smoothed, highlight **Smoothing** and press **③**.

The options shown at right will be displayed. Highlight an option and press

⊗. Higher values produce a smoother composite image. Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.

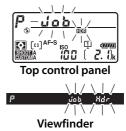






5 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera takes two exposures when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down. "🎝 a 🖼 " will flash in the top control panel and dob Hdr in the viewfinder while the images are combined; no photographs can be taken until recording is complete. Regardless of the option currently selected for release mode, only one



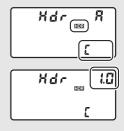
photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If On (series) is selected, HDR will only turn off when Off is selected for HDR mode; if On (single photo) is selected, HDR turns off automatically after the photograph is taken. The III icon clears from the display when HDR shooting ends.

Framing HDR Photographs

The edges of the image will be cropped out. The desired results may not be achieved if the camera or subject moves during shooting. Use of a tripod is recommended. Depending on the scene, the effect may not be visible, shadows may appear around bright objects, or halos may appear around dark objects; this effect can be reduced by adjusting the amount of smoothing.

If HDR (high dynamic range) is selected for Custom Setting f1 (Custom control assignment) > BKT button $+ \Xi (\square 346, 353)$. you can select the HDR mode by pressing the **BKT** button and rotating the main command dial and the exposure differential by pressing the **BKT** button and rotating the sub-command dial. The mode and exposure differential are shown in the top control panel: the icons representing the mode are aff for Off, i for On (single photo), and [for On (series).



Interval Timer Photography

If **On (series)** is selected for **HDR mode** before interval timer shooting begins, the camera will continue to shoot HDR photographs at the selected interval (if On (single photo) is selected, interval timer shooting will end after a single shot).

Photo Shooting Menu Banks

HDR settings can be adjusted separately for each bank (\$\subset\$ 310), but switching to a bank in which HDR is active during multiple exposure (\$\Pi\$ 229) or interval timer shooting (\$\Pi\$ 236) disables HDR. HDR is also disabled if you switch to a bank in which an NEF (RAW) option is selected for image quality.

Flash Photography

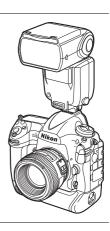
To take photos with a flash, attach an optional flash unit (\square 420) to the camera accessory shoe. You can also use one or more remote flash units for off-camera flash photography. For information on using flash units, see the documentation provided with the device.

Using a Flash

Follow the steps below to mount an optional flash unit on the camera and take photographs using the flash.

Mount the unit on the accessory shoe.

See the manual provided with the unit for details.



4

2 Turn on the camera and flash unit.

The flash will begin charging; the flash-ready indicator (\$\forall \) will be displayed in the viewfinder when charging is complete.

3 Adjust flash settings.

Choose the flash mode (\square 198) and flash control mode (\square 197).

4 Adjust shutter speed and aperture.

5 Take pictures.

Use Only Nikon Flash Accessories

Use only Nikon flash units. Negative voltages or voltages over 250 V applied to the accessory shoe could not only prevent normal operation, but damage the sync circuitry of the camera or flash. Before using a Nikon flash unit not listed in this section, contact a Nikon-authorized service representative for more information.

Shutter Speed

Shutter speed can be set as follows when an optional flash unit is used:

Mode	Shutter speed
P, A	Set automatically by camera $(1/250 \text{ s}-1/60 \text{ s})^*$
S	Value selected by user (1/250 s-30 s)
M	Value selected by user (1/250 s-30 s, Bulb (たいになり、Time ())

^{*} Shutter speed may be set as slow as 30 s if slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, or slow sync with red-eye reduction is selected for flash mode.

The Sync Terminal

A sync cable can be connected to the sync terminal as required. Do not connect another flash unit via a sync cable when performing rearcurtain sync flash photography with a flash unit mounted on the camera accessory shoe.



Unified Flash Control

Unified flash control allows the camera and flash unit to share settings. If a flash unit that supports unified flash control is mounted on the camera, changes to flash settings made with either the camera or flash unit are reflected on both devices, as are changes made using optional Camera Control Pro 2 software.

/ i-TTL Flash Control

When a CLS-compatible flash unit is set to TTL, the camera automatically selects one of the following types of flash control:

- i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR: Flash unit emits series of nearly invisible preflashes (monitor preflashes) immediately before main flash. Preflashes reflected from objects in all areas of frame are picked up by RGB sensor with approximately 180K (180,000) pixels and are analyzed in combination with range information from matrix metering system to adjust flash output for natural balance between main subject and ambient background lighting. If type G, E, or D lens is used, distance information is included when calculating flash output. Precision of calculation can be increased for non-CPU lenses by providing lens data (focal length and maximum aperture; see page 243). Not available when spot metering is used.
- Standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR: Flash output adjusted to bring lighting in frame to standard level; brightness of background is not taken into account. Recommended for shots in which main subject is emphasized at expense of background details, or when exposure compensation is used. Standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR is activated automatically when spot metering is selected.

On-Camera Flash Photography

When an SB-5000, SB-500, SB-400, or SB-300 is mounted on the camera, the flash control mode, flash level, and other flash settings can be adjusted using the **Flash control** > **Flash control mode** item in the photo shooting menu (in the case of the SB-5000, these



settings can also be adjusted using the controls on the flash unit). The options available vary with the flash used (\$\subset\$ 421), while the options displayed under **Flash control mode** vary with the mode selected. Settings for other flash units can only be adjusted using flash unit controls.

- TTL: i-TTL mode. In the cases of the SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300, flash compensation can be adjusted using the ♀ (\$) button (□ 200).
- Distance-priority manual: Choose the distance to the subject; flash output will be adjusted automatically. Flash compensation is also available.
- Manual: Choose the flash level manually.
- Repeating flash: The flash fires repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a multiple-exposure effect. Choose the flash level (Output), the number of times the units fire (Times), and the number of times the flash fires per second (Frequency, measured in Hertz). Note that the number of times the units fire in total may vary depending on the options selected for Output and Frequency; see the documentation provided with the flash unit for details.

Flash Modes

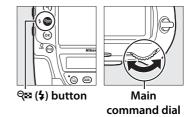
The camera supports the following flash modes:

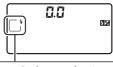
Flash mode	Description
Front- curtain sync	This mode is recommended for most situations. In programmed auto and aperture-priority auto modes, shutter speed will automatically be set to values between $^{1}/_{250}$ and $^{1}/_{60}$ s ($^{1}/_{8000}$ to $^{1}/_{60}$ s with Auto FP High-Speed Sync; \square 343).
Red-eye reduction	If flash unit supports red-eye reduction, choose this mode to reduce "red-eye" effect sometimes caused by flash. Not recommended with moving subjects or in other situations in which quick shutter response is required. Do not move camera during shooting.
Red-eye reduction with slow sync	Combines red-eye reduction with slow sync. Use for portraits taken against a backdrop of night scenery. This mode is only available in programmed auto and aperture-priority auto exposure modes. Use of tripod is recommended to prevent blurring caused by camera shake.
slow sync	Flash is combined with shutter speeds as slow as 30 s to capture both subject and background at night or under dim light. This mode is only available in programmed auto and aperture-priority auto exposure modes. Use of tripod is recommended to prevent blurring caused by camera shake.
REAR Rear-curtain sync	In shutter-priority auto or manual exposure mode, flash fires just before the shutter closes. Use to create effect of a stream of light behind moving objects. In programmed auto and aperture-priority auto, slow rear-curtain sync is used to capture both subject and background. Use of tripod is recommended to prevent blurring caused by camera shake.
Flash off	Flash does not fire.

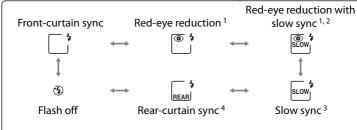
4

II Choosing a Flash Mode

To choose the flash mode, press the ♠ (♣) button and rotate the main command dial until the desired flash mode is selected in the top control panel:







- 1 **(a)** icon flashes if flash unit does not support red-eye reduction.
- 2 Red-eye reduction with slow sync is available only in exposure modes P and A. In modes S and M, red-eye reduction with slow sync becomes red-eye reduction.
- 3 Available only in exposure modes **P** and **A**. In modes **S** and **M**, slow sync becomes front-curtain sync.
- 4 In exposure modes P and A, flash-sync mode will be set to slow rear-curtain sync when the ⊖∞ (♣) button is released.



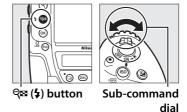
Studio Flash Systems

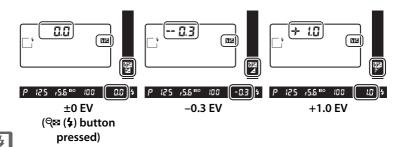
Rear-curtain sync can not be used with studio flash systems, as the correct synchronization can not be obtained.

Flash Compensation

Flash compensation is used to alter flash output by from -3 EV to +1 EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV, changing the brightness of the main subject relative to the background. Flash output can be increased to make the main subject appear brighter, or reduced to prevent unwanted highlights or reflections. In general, choose positive values to make the main subject brighter, negative values to make it darker.

To choose a value for flash compensation, press the \mathbb{Q} (\$) button and rotate the subcommand dial until the desired value is displayed in the top control panel.





At values other than ± 0.0 , a $\blacksquare 2$ icon will be displayed in the top control panel and viewfinder after you release the $\mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Q}$ (\$) button. The current value for flash compensation can be confirmed by pressing the $\mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Q}$ (\$) button.

Normal flash output can be restored by setting flash compensation to ± 0.0 . Flash compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

Optional Flash Units

In i-TTL and auto aperture (\otimes A) flash control modes, the flash compensation selected with the optional flash unit or the **Flash control** option in the photo shooting menu is added to the flash compensation selected with the \mathbb{Q} (\$) button and command dial.

See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for flash compensation, see Custom Setting b3 (**Exp./flash comp. step value**, \square 333). For information on choosing whether flash compensation is applied in addition to exposure compensation when the flash is used, see Custom Setting e3 (**Exposure comp. for flash**, \square 344). For information on automatically varying flash level over a series of shots, see page 147.

FV Lock

This feature is used to lock flash output, allowing photographs to be recomposed without changing the flash level and ensuring that flash output is appropriate to the subject even when the subject is not positioned in the center of the frame. Flash output is adjusted automatically for any changes in ISO sensitivity and aperture. FV lock is available with CLS compatible flash units only (420).

To use FV lock:

1 Assign FV lock to a camera control. Assign FV lock to a control using Custom Setting f1 (Custom control assignment, □ 346).



- **2** Attach a CLS-compatible flash unit.

 Mount a CLS-compatible flash unit (\$\square\$ 420) on the camera accessory shoe.
- **3** Set the flash unit to the appropriate mode. Turn the flash unit on and set the flash mode to TTL, monitor pre-flash \otimes A, or monitor pre-flash A. See the documentation provided with the flash unit for details.
- Position the subject in the center of the frame and press the shutter-release button

halfway to focus.





5 Lock flash level.

the viewfinder



After confirming that the flash-ready indicator (\$\frac{1}{4}\$) is displayed in the viewfinder, press the control selected in Step 1. The flash will emit a monitor preflash to determine the appropriate flash level. Flash output will be locked at this level and FV lock icon (\$\frac{1}{4}\$) will appear in

6 Recompose the photograph.



7 Take the photograph.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. If desired, additional pictures can be taken without releasing FV lock.

8 Release FV lock.

Press the control selected in Step 1 to release FV lock. Confirm that the FV lock icon (211) is no longer displayed in the viewfinder

Metering

The metering areas for FV lock are as follows:

Flash unit	Flash mode	Metered area
	i-TTL	6-mm circle in center of frame
Stand-alone flash unit	⊗A	Area metered by flash exposure
	₩4	meter
Used with other flash	i-TTL	Entire frame
units (Advanced	⊗A	Area metered by flash exposure
Wireless Lighting)	A (master flash)	meter

Use remotely controlled flash units for off-camera lighting (Advanced Wireless Lighting, or AWL; 421). The camera supports two types of remote flash control: optical AWL, in which the master flash controls the remote flash units using optical signals (low-intensity



flash pulses), and radio AWL, in which the remote flash units are controlled by means of radio signals emitted by a WR-R10 mounted on the camera. When an SB-5000 or SB-500 flash unit or a WR-R10 wireless remote controller is mounted on the camera, the remote flash control mode can be selected using the **Flash control** > **Wireless flash options** item in the camera photo shooting menu.

	Option	Description
] .	Optical AWL	The remote flash units are controlled using low-intensity flashes emitted by the master flash. Available only with an SB-5000 or SB-500 mounted on the camera accessory shoe and remote flash units that support optical AWL (205).
	Optical/radio AWL	This option is for flash photography using both optically-and radio-controlled flash units and is available when both an SB-500 and a WR-R10 are attached (for more information and for information on other flash units that support optical/radio AWL, see "Optical/Radio AWL", 208). Remote flash control is automatically set to Group flash (\$\square\$ 209).
	Radio AWL	The remote flash units are controlled by radio signals emitted by a WR-R10 attached to the camera (\$\square\$ 206). Available only with the WR-R10 and remote flash units that support radio AWL. If desired, additional lighting can be provided by a flash unit mounted on the camera accessory shoe (\$\square\$ 207).
	Off	Remote flash photography disabled.

4

Setup

This section details the steps involved in setting up a WR-R10 or a master flash mounted on the camera accessory shoe (♠) and remote flash units (♠) for wireless flash photography. More information on using optional flash units can be found in the documentation provided with the devices.

II Optical AWL

The following instructions assume that the master flash is an SB-5000 or SB-500. When an SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, or SU-800 is used as a master flash, settings must be adjusted using the controls on the individual flash units; see the flash unit manuals for details.

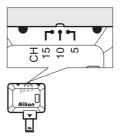
You can now take photos as described on page 209.

Radio AWL is available with compatible remote flash units when a WR-R10 is attached to the camera.

- 1 Connect the WR-R10.

 For more information, see the documentation provided with the WR-R10.
- 3 : Set the WR-R10 to the desired channel.

Set the WR-R10 channel selector to the desired channel.





- Pairing: Pair the flash unit with the WR-R10.
- PIN: Connect the camera and flash unit using a four-digit PIN.

Radio AWL

A WR-A10 adapter is required when using the WR-R10. Be sure to update the WR-R10 firmware to the latest version; for information on firmware updates, see the Nikon website for your area.

4

5 : Establish a wireless connection.

Set the flash units to remote mode and set the devices to the channel you selected in Step 3, then pair the flash units with the WR-R10 according to the option selected in Step 4:

- Pairing: Initiate pairing on the flash unit and press the WR-R10 pairing button. Pairing is complete when the LINK lamps on the WR-R10 and flash unit flash orange and green; once a connection is established, the flash unit LINK lamp will light green.
- **PIN**: Use the flash unit controls to enter the PIN you selected in Step 4. The flash unit LINK lamp lights green once a connection is established.

Repeat Step 5 until all the remote flash units have been paired.

You can now take photos as described on page 209.

Reconnecting

As long as the channel, link mode, and other settings remain the same, the camera will automatically connect to previously paired flash units when you select remote mode and Steps 3–5 can be omitted. The flash unit LINK lamp lights green when a connection is established.

Radio-Controlled Flash Units

Radio-controlled flash units can be combined with any of the following flash units mounted on the camera accessory shoe:

- SB-5000: Before attaching the flash unit, set it to radio-controlled master flash mode (a を icon will appear at the top left corner of the display) and choose group or remote repeating flash control. Once the unit is attached, settings can be adjusted using the controls on the flash unit or the options listed in the camera menus under Group flash options > Master flash or under "M" in the Remote repeating options display.
- SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700: Configure the flash for stand-alone use and use the controls on the flash unit to adjust flash settings.
- SB-500, SB-400, SB-300: Mount the unit on the camera and adjust settings using the camera **Group flash options** > **Master flash** option.

For remote flash lighting that incorporates both optically- and radio-controlled flash units, connect a WR-R10 and mount one of the following on the camera accessory shoe: an SB-500, an SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, or SB-700 configured for use as a master flash, or an SU-800. Configure the radio-controlled units as described under "Radio AWL" (\$\subseteq\$ 206), but note that if you are using an SB-500 you will need to select **Optical/radio AWL** for **Flash control** > **Wireless flash options** in Step 2 (with other units, **Optical/radio AWL** is selected automatically). Place optically-controlled units in group A, B, or C and radio-controlled units in group D, E, or F. You can now take photos as described on page 209.

Remote Flash Info

To view the flash units currently controlled using radio AWL, select **Flash control** > **Radio remote flash info** in the photo shooting menu. The identifier ("remote flash name") for each unit can be changed using flash unit controls.



Taking Photos

The Flash control > Remote flash control item in the photo shooting menu offers three options for remote flash photography: Group flash, Quick wireless control, and Remote repeating.

II Group Flash

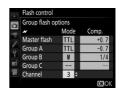
Select this option to adjust settings separately for each group.



- 2 : Choose the flash control mode. Choose the flash control mode and flash level for the master flash and the flash
 - units in each group:

 TTL: i-TTL flash control (□ 196).
 - **⊗A**: Auto aperture (available only with compatible flash units).
 - M: Choose the flash level manually.
 - - (off): The units do not fire and the flash level can not be adjusted.

If **Optical AWL** or **Optical/radio AWL** is selected for **Flash control** > **Wireless flash options** in the photo shooting menu (\square 309), choose a channel for the master flash. If the remote flash units include an SB-500, you must choose



channel 3, but otherwise you can choose any channel between 1 and 4.



3 : Set the channel (optical AWL only).

Set the remote flash units to the channel selected in Step 2.

4 : Group the remote flash units. Optical AWL

Choose a group (A, B, or C, or if you are using an SB-500 master flash, A or B) for each remote flash unit. Although there is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used, the practical maximum is three per group. With more than this number, the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance.

Radio AWL

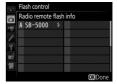
Choose a group (A–F) for each of the remote flash units. The master flash can control up to 18 flash units in any combination.

5 🖎: Compose the shot.

Compose the shot and arrange the flash units. See the documentation provided with the flash units for more information. After arranging the units, take a test shot to confirm that all flash units are functioning. You can also test-fire radio-controlled flash units by pressing the i button in the flash info display (\square 216) and selecting **Test flash**.

6 ☐/☐: Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

In radio AWL, the flash-ready indicator will light in the camera viewfinder (\square 10) or flash information display when all flash units are ready. The status of radiocontrolled units can also be viewed by selecting **Flash control** > **Radio remote flash info** in the photo shooting menu.



II Quick Wireless Control

Select this option to control overall flash compensation for, and the relative balance between, groups A and B, while setting output for group C manually.

1 : Select Quick wireless control options.

Highlight **Quick wireless control options** in the flash control display and press **③**.



2 : Adjust flash settings.

Choose the balance between groups A and B.

Adjust flash compensation for groups A and B.

Choose a flash control mode and flash level for the units in group C:

- M: Choose the flash level manually.
- --: The units in group C do not fire.









If **Optical AWL** is selected for **Flash control** > **Wireless flash options** in the photo shooting menu (\square 309), choose a channel for the master flash. If the remote flash units include an SB-500, you must choose channel 3, but otherwise you can choose any channel between 1 and 4.



- 3 \(\text{: Set the channel (optical AWL only).} \)
 Set the remote flash units to the channel selected in Step 2.
- 4 : Group the remote flash units. Choose a group (A, B, or C).

Optical AWL

Although there is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used, the practical maximum is three per group. With more than this number, the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance.

Radio AWL

The master flash can control up to 18 flash units in any combination.

5 🖎: Compose the shot.

Compose the shot and arrange the flash units. See the documentation provided with the flash units for more information. After arranging the units, take a test shot to confirm that all flash units are functioning. You can also test-fire radio-controlled flash units by pressing the \boldsymbol{i} button in the flash info display (\square 216) and selecting **Test flash**.

In radio AWL, the flash-ready indicator will light in the camera viewfinder (\square 10) or flash information display when all flash units are ready. The status of radiocontrolled units can also be viewed by selecting **Flash control** > **Radio remote flash info** in the photo shooting menu.



■■ Remote Repeating

When this option is selected, the flash units fire repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a multiple-exposure effect.

1 : Select Remote repeating options.

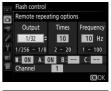
Highlight **Remote repeating options** in the flash control display and press **③**.



2 : Adjust flash settings.

Choose the flash level (**Output**), the maximum number of times the flash units fire (**Times**), and the number of times the flash units fire per second (**Frequency**).

Enable or disable selected groups. Select **ON** to enable the selected group, – – to disable the selected group.







If **Optical AWL** is selected for **Flash control** > **Wireless flash options** in the photo shooting menu (\square 309), choose a channel for the master flash. If the remote flash units include an SB-500, you must choose channel 3, but otherwise you can choose any channel between 1 and 4.



3 : Set the channel (optical AWL only). Set the remote flash units to the channel selected in Step 2.

4 : Group the remote flash units. Optical AWL

Choose a group (A, B, or C) for each remote flash unit. Although there is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used, the practical maximum is three per group. With more than this number, the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance.

Radio AWL

Choose a group (A–F) for each of the remote flash units. The master flash can control up to 18 flash units in any combination.

5 ☐/**?**: Compose the shot.

Compose the shot and arrange the flash units. See the documentation provided with the flash units for more information. After arranging the units, take a test shot to confirm that all flash units are functioning. You can also test-fire radio-controlled flash units by pressing the \boldsymbol{i} button in the flash info display (\square 216) and selecting **Test flash**.

6 ♠/**¬**: Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

In radio AWL, the flash-ready indicator will light in the camera viewfinder (\square 10) or flash information display when all flash units are ready. The status of radiocontrolled units can also be viewed by selecting **Flash control** > **Radio remote flash info** in the photo shooting menu.



Optical AWL

Position the sensor windows on the remote flash units to pick up the light from the master flash (particular care is required if the camera is not mounted on a tripod). Be sure that direct light or strong reflections from the remote flash units do not enter the camera lens (in TTL mode) or the photocells on the remote flash units (

A mode), as this may interfere with exposure. To prevent low-intensity flashes emitted by the master flash from appearing in photographs taken at short range, choose low ISO sensitivities or small apertures (high f-numbers) or rotate the flash head on the master flash to point upwards. After positioning the remote flash units, take a test shot and view the results in the camera monitor.

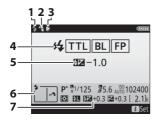
Flash Compensation

The flash compensation value selected with the \mathbb{Q} SM (\$\frac{1}{2}\$) button and subcommand dial is added to the flash compensation values selected in the wireless flash options menu. (\$\frac{1}{2}\$SM icons blink in the top control panel and viewfinder when a flash compensation value other than \$\pm\$0 is selected for the master or remote flash units in TTL or (\$\frac{1}{2}\$A mode.

Viewing Flash Info

The camera can display flash info for SB-5000, SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300 flash units mounted on the camera accessory shoe and for remote flash units controlled via radio AWL using a WR-R10. To view flash info, press the button in the information display (\$\square\$ 220). The information displayed varies with the flash control mode.

III TTL



	1	Flash-ready indicator	194
ĺ	2	Bounce icon (displayed if flash	
		head is tilted)	
ĺ	3	Flash angle warning (displayed	if
		angle of illumination is sub-	
		optimal)	
ĺ	4	Flash control mode	197
		FP indicator	343
ĺ	5	Flash compensation (TTL) 197,	200
ĺ	6	Flash mode	198
i	-,	Flack commonstian	201

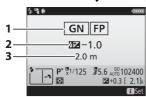
■ Auto External Flash



1	Flash control mode	197
	FP indicator	343
2	Flash compensation	
	(auto aperture)1	97, 200

4

■ Distance-Priority Manual



1	Flash control mode	197
	FP indicator	343
2	Flash compensation (distance-	

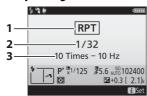
priority manual) 197, 200 3 Distance 197

II Manual



1	Flash control mode	197
	FP indicator	343
7	Elach loval 107	200

II Repeating Flash



1	Flash control mode	197
2	Flash level (output)	197
3	Number emitted (times)	197
	Frequency	197

Flash Info and Camera Settings

The flash information display shows selected camera settings, including exposure mode, shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity.



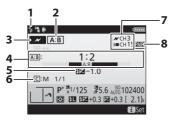
7

II Group Flash



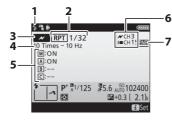
1	Flash-ready indicator 1210)
2	Remote flash control209	9
3	Remote flash control mode 2204	4
4	Group flash control mode 2,3209	9
	Group flash mode209	9
	Flash level/	
	flash compensation209	9
5	Channel ² 206, 207, 209	9
6	Link mode200	5

II Quick Wireless Control



1	Flash-ready indicator 12	13
2	Remote flash control2	09
3	Remote flash control mode 22	04
4	A : B ratio2	11
5	Flash compensation200, 2	11
6	Group C flash control mode	
	and flash level2	11
7	Channel ² 206, 207, 2	12
R	Link mode 2	06

II Remote Repeating



I	1	Flash-ready indicator 1	215
ĺ	2	Remote flash control	209
ı		Flash level (output)	213
ĺ	3	Remote flash control mode 2	204
ĺ	4	Number emitted (times)	213
ı		Frequency	213
ĺ	5	Group status	
ı		(enabled/disabled)	213
İ	6	Channel ² 206, 207	, 214
İ	7	Link mode	206

- 1 Displayed in radio AWL when all flash units are ready.
- 2 Optical AWL is indicated by ✓, radio AWL by (♠, joint optical and radio AWL by ✓ and (♠. Optical AWL channel for joint optical and radio AWL is displayed only when SB-500 is used as master flash.
- 3 Icons are displayed for each group when joint optical and radio AWL is used.

Changing Flash Settings

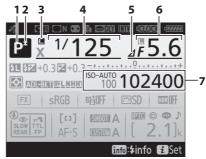
Flash settings can be changed by pressing the i button in the flash info display. The options available vary with the flash unit and the settings selected. You can also test-fire the flash.



Other Shooting Options

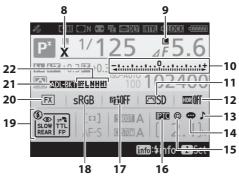
The MB Button

Pressing the button during viewfinder photography displays shooting information in the monitor including shutter speed, aperture, number of exposures remaining, and AF-area mode.



1	Exposure mode131
2	Flexible program indicator133
3	Shutter-speed lock icon140
4	Shutter speed134, 136
	Number of shots in exposure
	and flash bracketing sequence147
	Number of shots in
	WB bracketing sequence151
	Focal length (non-CPU lenses)244
5	Aperture stop indicator 135, 416

5	Aperture (f-number)135, 136
	Aperture
	(number of stops)135, 416
	Bracketing increment148, 152
	Number of shots in
	ADL bracketing sequence 155
	Maximum aperture
	(non-CPU lenses)244
7	ISO sensitivity indicator124
	ISO sensitivity124
	Auto ISO sensitivity indicator 128
_	



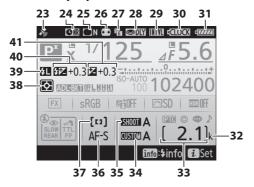
8	Flash sync indicator 343
9	Aperture lock icon 140
10	Exposure indicator 137
	Exposure compensation
	display 143
	Bracketing progress indicator:
	Exposure and flash
	bracketing147
	WB bracketing 151
11	Picture Control indicator 180
12	HDR indicator 190
	HDR exposure differential 193
	Multiple exposure indicator 230
	Number of exposures (multiple
	exposure)231
13	"Beep" indicator 384

	14	Image comment indicator	377
ĺ	15	Copyright information	
		indicator	378
ĺ	16	IPTC indicator	379
ĺ	17	Active D-Lighting indicator	188
ĺ	18	Color space	315
ĺ	19	Flash mode	198
ĺ	20	Image area indicator	87
ĺ	21	Exposure and flash	
		bracketing indicator	147
		WB bracketing indicator	151
		ADL bracketing indicator	155
ĺ	22	Position of current frame in	
		bracketing sequence 149,	153
		ADL bracketing amount	156

Turning the Monitor Off

To clear shooting or flash information from the monitor, press the button or press the shutter-release button halfway. The monitor will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for about 10 seconds.

The Information Display (Continued)



23 Satellite signal indicator246	33 Number of exposures
24 Long exposure noise reduction	remaining38, 475
indicator315	Manual lens number244
25 Vignette control indicator316	34 Custom settings bank325
26 Auto distortion control317	35 Photo shooting menu bank310
27 Electronic front-curtain shutter340	36 Autofocus mode101
28 Exposure delay mode339	37 AF-area mode104, 106
29 Interval timer indicator239	38 Metering129
Time-lapse indicator79	FV lock indicator203
30 Clock battery indicator 29, 441	40 Flash compensation indicator200
31 Battery indicator37	Flash compensation value200
32 "k" (appears when memory	41 Exposure compensation
remains for over 1000	indicator143
exposures)38	Exposure compensation value143

Note: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

ď

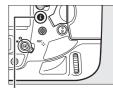
See Also

For information on choosing how long the monitor stays on, see Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \square 337). The color of the lettering in the information display can be changed using the **Information display** option in the setup menu (\square 372).

The *i* button

To access the options below, press the i button during viewfinder photography. Highlight items using the multi selector and press i to view options for the highlighted item. To return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway.

Option	m
Photo shooting menu bank	310
Custom settings bank	325
Custom control assignment	346
Active D-Lighting	188
Color space	315
Connect to network	281
Long exposure NR	315
High ISO NR	316



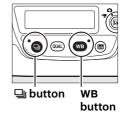
i button





Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings

The camera settings listed below can be restored to default values by holding the and **WB** buttons down together for more than two seconds (these buttons are marked by a green dot). The control panels turn off briefly while settings are reset.





■■ Settings Accessible from the Photo Shooting Menu¹

Option	Default	Option	Default
Extended photo menu banks	Off	Picture Control settings ²	Unmodified
Image quality	JPEG normal	Flicker reduction	
Image size		Flicker reduction	Disable
JPEG/TIFF	Large	setting	Disable
NEF (RAW)	Large	Flicker reduction	On
ISO sensitivity settin	gs	indicator	
ISO sensitivity	100	Multiple exposure	Off ³
Auto ISO sensitivity control	Off	HDR (high dynamic range)	Off ⁴
\\(\lambda \) \(\lambda \) \(Auto > AUTO0 Keep white	Interval timer shooting	Off ⁵
White balance	(reduce warm colors)	Silent live view photography	Off
Fine-tuning	A-B: 0, G-M: 0		

- 1 With the exception of multiple exposure and interval timer settings, only settings in the bank currently selected using the **Photo shooting menu bank** option will be reset (\$\subset\$ 310). Settings in the remaining banks are unaffected.
- 2 Current Picture Control only.
- 3 If multiple exposure is currently in progress, shooting will end and multiple exposure will be created from exposures recorded to that point. Overlay mode and number of shots are not reset.
- 4 Exposure differential and smoothing are not reset.
- 5 If interval timer shooting is currently in progress, shooting will end. Starting time, shooting interval, number of intervals and shots, and exposure smoothing are not reset.

Ď

■■ Settings Accessible from the Movie Shooting Menu

•		
Option	Default	
Movie ISO sensitivity settings		
ISO sensitivity (mode M)	100	
Auto ISO control (mode M)	Off	
Maximum sensitivity	102400	

Option	Default
White balance	Same as photo
······································	settings
Electronic VR	Off

■ Other Settings

Option	Default
Focus point 1	Center
Preset focus point	Center
Exposure mode	Programmed
Exposure mode	auto
Flexible program	Off
Exposure	Off
compensation	
AE lock hold	Off
Shutter speed lock	Off
Aperture lock	Off
Autofocus mode	AF-S
AF-area mode	
Viewfinder	Single-point AF
Live view	Normal-area AF

Option	Default
Photo live view display WB	None
Highlight display	Off
Headphone volume	15
Metering	Matrix metering
Bracketing	Off ²
Flash mode	Front-curtain sync
Flash compensation	Off
FV lock	Off
Exposure delay mode	Off ³

- 1 Focus point not displayed if auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode.
- 2 Number of shots is reset to zero. Bracketing increment is reset to 1EV (exposure/flash bracketing) or 1 (white balance bracketing). 暗 A **Auto** is selected for the second shot of two-shot ADL bracketing programs.
- 3 Only settings in the bank currently selected using the **Custom settings bank** option will be reset (\square 325). Settings in the remaining banks are unaffected.

See Also

See page 289 for a list of default settings.

ď

Flicker Reduction

The camera offers two **Flicker reduction** options for reducing the effects of flicker due to fluorescent or mercury-vapor lighting. The first is located in the photo shooting menu and is used to reduce flicker in photos taken during viewfinder photography, while the second is in the movie shooting menu and is used to reduce flicker in live view and movie mode.

II Viewfinder Photography

Choose from the following options:

 Flicker reduction setting: When Enable is selected, the camera will time photographs to reduce the effects of flicker.



• Flicker reduction indicator: When On is selected, a flicker detection indicator (FL () will be displayed in the viewfinder if flicker is detected when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. If flicker is detected when Disable is selected for Flicker reduction setting, the indicator will flash; to enable flicker reduction, select Enable for Flicker reduction setting.

■■ Live View and Movie Mode

The **Flicker reduction** option in the movie shooting menu can be used to reduce flicker and banding during live view (\square 44) and movie recording (\square 59).





Flicker Reduction in the Photo Shooting Menu

Take a test shot and view the results before taking additional photographs. Flicker reduction can detect flicker at 100 and 120 Hz (associated respectively with AC power supplies of 50 and 60 Hz). Flicker may not be detected or the desired results may not be achieved with dark backgrounds, bright light sources, or decorative lighting displays and other non-standard lighting. Depending on the light source, there may be a slight delay before the shutter is released. During burst shooting, the frame rate may slow or become erratic; in addition, the desired results may not be achieved if the frequency of the power supply changes during shooting.

Flicker detection will not take effect at shutter speeds slower than $\frac{1}{100}$ s (including Bulb (au ta) and Time (--)) or when Mup or 14 fps (mirror **up)** is selected for release mode or exposure delay mode is on. Flicker detection is available during flash photography but can not be used with remote wireless flash units.

Multiple Exposure

Follow the steps below to record a series of two to ten exposures in a single photograph.

II Creating a Multiple Exposure

Multiple exposures can not be recorded in live view. Exit live view before proceeding.

Extended Recording Times

If the monitor turns off during playback or menu operations and no operations are performed for about 30 s, shooting will end and a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have been recorded to that point. The time available to record the next exposure can be extended by choosing longer times for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 336).

1 Select Multiple exposure.
Highlight Multiple exposure in the photo shooting menu and press ③.





2 Select a mode.

Highlight **Multiple exposure mode** and press **③**.



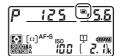
Highlight one of the following and press ⊗:

• To take a series of multiple exposures, select ON□ On (series). Multiple exposure shooting will continue until you select Off for Multiple exposure mode.



- To take one multiple exposure, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single multiple exposure.
- To exit without creating additional multiple exposures, select Off.

If **On (series)** or **On (single photo)** is selected, a **■** icon will be displayed in the top control panel.





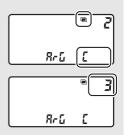
Highlight **Number of shots** and press **③**.

Press 🕙 or 🐨 to choose the number of exposures that will be combined to form a single photograph and press 🐵.



The BKT Button

If Multiple exposure is selected for Custom Setting f1 (Custom control assignment) > BKT button + (1) 346, 353), you can select the multiple exposure mode by pressing the BKT button and rotating the main command dial and the number of shots by pressing the BKT button and rotating the sub-command dial. The mode and number of shots are shown in



the top control panel: the icons representing the mode are $_{\mathcal{O}}FF$ for Off, if for On (single photo), and \mathcal{E} for On (series).

Ď

4 Choose the overlay mode.
Highlight Overlay mode and press ③.



Multiple exposure Overlay mode

The following options will be displayed. Highlight an option and press ®.

- Add: The exposures are overlaid without modification; gain is not adjusted.
- Average: Before the exposures are overlaid, the gain for each is divided by the total number of exposures taken (gain for each exposure is set to 1/2 for 2 exposures, 1/3 for 3 exposures, etc).
- **Lighten**: The camera compares the pixels in each exposure and uses only the brightest.



• **Darken**: The camera compares the pixels in each exposure and uses only the darkest.

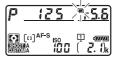




5 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

In continuous release modes (\$\Pi\$ 116), the camera records all exposures in a single burst. If **On (series)** is selected, the camera will continue to record multiple exposures while the shutter-release button is pressed; if **On (single photo)** is selected, multiple exposure shooting will end after the first photograph. In self-timer mode, the camera will automatically record the number of exposures selected in Step 3 on page 231, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number** of shots (\$\sime\$ 337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval** between shots. In other release modes, one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed; continue shooting until all exposures have been recorded (for information on interrupting a multiple exposure before all photographs are recorded, see page 234).

The icon will flash until shooting ends. If **On (series)** is selected, multiple exposure shooting will only end when **Off** is selected for multiple exposure mode; if **On (single photo)** is selected,



multiple exposure shooting ends automatically when the multiple exposure is complete. The icon clears from the display when multiple exposure shooting ends.



II Ending Multiple Exposures

To end a multiple exposure before the specified number of exposures have been taken, select **Off** for multiple exposure mode. If shooting ends before the specified number of exposures have been taken, a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures



that have been recorded to that point. If **Average** is selected for **Overlay mode**, gain will be adjusted to reflect the number of exposures actually recorded. Note that shooting will end automatically if:

- A two-button reset is performed (□ 224)
- · The camera is turned off
- The battery is exhausted
- · Pictures are deleted



Multiple Exposure

Multiple exposures may be affected by noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines).

Do not remove or replace the memory card while recording a multiple exposure.

Live view is not available while shooting is in progress. Selecting live view resets **Multiple exposure mode** to **Off**.

The shooting information listed in the playback photo information display (including metering, exposure, exposure mode, focal length, date of recording and camera orientation) is for the first shot in the multiple exposure.

Voice Memos

Voice recording is disabled while multiple exposures are being shot, but a memo can be recorded when shooting finishes $(\square 272)$.

Interval Timer Photography

If interval timer photography is activated before the first exposure is taken, the camera will record exposures at the selected interval until the number of exposures specified in the multiple exposure menu have been taken (the number of shots listed in the interval timer shooting menu is ignored). These exposures will then be recorded as a single photograph and interval timer shooting will end (if **On (single photo)** is selected for multiple exposure mode, multiple exposure shooting will also end automatically).

Other Settings

While a multiple exposure is being shot, memory cards can not be formatted and some menu items are grayed out and can not be changed.

Interval Timer Photography

The camera is equipped to take photographs automatically at preset intervals.

☑ Before Shooting

Select a release mode other than self-timer (👏) when using the interval timer. Before beginning interval timer photography, take a test shot at current settings and view the results in the monitor. Once settings have been adjusted to your satisfaction, close the viewfinder eyepiece shutter to prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with photographs and exposure (\square 120).

Before choosing a starting time, select **Time zone and date** in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date (\square 28).

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, be sure the camera battery is fully charged. If in doubt, charge the battery before use or use an AC adapter and power connector (available separately).

Select Interval timer shooting. Highlight Interval timer shooting in the photo shooting menu and press to display interval timer settings.







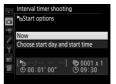
2 Adjust interval timer settings.

Choose a start option, interval, number of shots per interval, and exposure smoothing option.

· To choose a start option:



Highlight **Start options** and press **③**.



Highlight an option and press **®**.

To start shooting immediately, select **Now**. To start shooting at a chosen date and time, select **Choose start day and start time**, then choose the date and time and press ®.

· To choose the interval between shots:



Highlight **Interval** and press **③**.



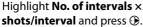


Choose an interval (hours, minutes, and seconds) and press ®.



• To choose the number of shots per interval:







Choose the number of intervals and the number of shots per interval and press ®.

In **S** (single frame) mode, the photographs for each interval will be taken at the rate chosen for Custom Setting d1 (**Continuous shooting speed**) > **Continuous low-speed** (\square 338).

· To enable or disable exposure smoothing:



smoothing and press .



Highlight an option and press ®.

Selecting **On** allows the camera to adjust exposure to match previous shot in modes other than **M** (note that exposure smoothing only takes effect in mode **M** if auto ISO sensitivity control is on).

3 Start shooting.

Highlight **Start** and press . The first series of shots will be taken at the specified starting time, or after about 3 s if **Now** was selected for **Start options** in Step 2. Shooting will continue at the selected interval until all shots have been taken.



During Shooting

During interval timer photography, the INTER icon will flash in the top control panel. Immediately before the next shooting interval begins, the shutter speed display will show the number of intervals remaining, and the aperture display will



show the number of shots remaining in the current interval. At other times, the number of intervals remaining and the number of shots in each interval can be viewed by pressing the shutter-release button halfway (once the button is released, the shutter speed and aperture will be displayed until the standby timer expires).

Settings can be adjusted, the menus used, and pictures played back while interval timer photography is in progress. The monitor will turn off automatically about four seconds before each interval. Note that changing camera settings while the interval timer is active may cause shooting to end.

Release Mode

Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take the specified number of shots at each interval.

■■ Pausing Interval Timer Photography

Interval timer photography can be paused between intervals by pressing @ or selecting **Pause** in the interval timer menu.

■■ Resuming Interval Timer Shooting

To resume shooting:

Starting Now



Highlight **Restart** and press ®.

Starting at a Specified Time

time and press ③.



■■ Ending Interval Timer Shooting

To end interval timer photography before all the photos are taken, select **Off** in the interval timer menu.

o*

■ No Photograph

The camera will skip the current interval if any of the following situations persist for eight seconds or more after the interval was due to start: the photograph or photographs for the previous interval have yet to be taken, the memory card is full, or the camera is unable to focus in **AF-S** (note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next interval.

Out of Memory

If the memory card is full, the interval timer will remain active but no pictures will be taken. Resume shooting (\square 240) after deleting some pictures or turning the camera off and inserting another memory card.

Photo Shooting Menu Banks

Changes to interval timer settings apply to all photo shooting menu banks (\square 310), meaning that interval timer shooting will continue even if you switch menu banks. If photo shooting menu settings are reset using the **Photo shooting menu bank** item in the photo shooting menu (\square 311), interval timer shooting will end and interval timer settings will be reset as follows:

- Start options: Now
- Interval: 00:01':00"
- Number of intervals: 1

- · Number of shots: 1
- Exposure smoothing: Off

Bracketing

Adjust bracketing settings before starting interval timer photography. If exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take the number of shots in the bracketing program at each interval, regardless of the number of shots specified in the interval timer menu. If white balance bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take one shot at each interval and process it to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program.

Interval Timer Photography

Choose an interval longer than the time needed to take the selected number of shots and, if you are using a flash, the time needed for the flash to charge. If the interval is too short, the number of photos taken may be less than the total listed in Step 2 (the number of intervals multiplied by the number of shots per interval) or the flash may fire at less than the power needed for full exposure. Flash output may also fall below the desired level if more than one shot is taken per interval. Interval timer photography can not be combined with long timeexposures (bulb or time photography, \$\square\$ 138) or time-lapse movies (\$\square\$ 74) and is not available in live view (\$\square\$ 44, 59) or when **Record** movies is selected for Custom Setting q1 (Custom control assignment) > Shutter-release button (\$\square\$ 362, 365). Note that because the shutter speed, frame rate, and time needed to record images may vary from one interval to the next, the time between the end of one interval and the beginning of the next may vary. If shooting can not proceed at current settings (for example, if a shutter speed of ል ፡፡ L b or - - is currently selected in manual exposure mode, the interval is zero, or the start time is in less than a minute), a warning will be displayed in the monitor.

Interval timer shooting will pause when \circ (self-timer) is selected or if the camera is turned off and then on again (when the camera is off, batteries and memory cards can be replaced without ending interval timer photography). Pausing shooting does not affect interval timer settings.

ď

Non-CPU Lenses

Non-CPU lenses can be used in exposure modes **A** and **M**, with aperture set using the lens aperture ring. By specifying lens data (lens focal length and maximum aperture), the user can gain access to the following CPU lens functions.

If the focal length of the lens is known:

- Power zoom can be used with optional flash units
- Lens focal length is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

If the maximum aperture of the lens is known:

- The aperture value is displayed in the top control panel and viewfinder
- Flash level is adjusted for changes in aperture if the flash unit supports

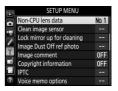
 A (auto aperture) mode
- Aperture is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

Specifying both the focal length and maximum aperture of the lens:

- Enables color matrix metering (note that it may be necessary to use center-weighted or spot metering to achieve accurate results with some lenses, including Reflex-NIKKOR lenses)
- Improves the precision of center-weighted and spot metering and i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR

Ď

Select Non-CPU lens data. Highlight Non-CPU lens data in the setup menu and press .



2 Select a lens number.

Highlight **Lens number** and press **③** or **③** to choose a lens number.



3 Enter the focal length and aperture. Highlight Focal length (mm) or Maximum aperture and press ① or ① to edit the highlighted item.



4 Save settings and exit.

Press ®. The specified focal length and aperture will be stored under the chosen lens number.



2 Use the selected control to choose a lens number.

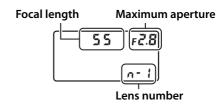
Press the selected control and rotate the main or subcommand dial until the desired lens number is displayed in
the top control panel.

Assign non-CPU lens number selection to a camera

Assign Choose non-CPU lens number to a control using



control.



Focal Length Not Listed

If the correct focal length is not listed, choose the closest value greater than the actual focal length of the lens.

▼ Teleconverters and Zoom Lenses

The maximum aperture for teleconverters is the combined maximum aperture of the teleconverter and the lens. Note that lens data are not adjusted when non-CPU lenses are zoomed in or out. The data for different focal lengths can be entered as separate lens numbers, or the data for the lens can be edited to reflect the new values for lens focal length and maximum aperture each time zoom is adjusted.

ď

Location Data

A GPS unit can be connected to the ten-pin remote terminal, allowing the current latitude, longitude, altitude, Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), and heading to be recorded with each photograph taken. The camera can be used with optional GP-1 and GP-1A GPS units (see below; note that these units do not provide the compass heading), or with compatible third-party units connected via an optional MC-35 GPS adapter cord (

430).

■■ GP-1/GP-1A GPS Units

These optional GPS units are designed for use with Nikon digital cameras. For information on connecting the unit, see the manual provided with the device.

The Icon

Connection status is shown by the 4 icon in the information display:

- 🍇 (static): Location data acquired.
- (flashing): The GPS device is searching for a signal. Pictures taken while the icon is flashing do not include location data.
- No icon: No new location data have been received from the GPS device for at least two seconds. Pictures taken when the ♣ icon is not displayed do not include location data.

Heading

The heading is only recorded if the GPS device is equipped with a digital compass (note that the GP-1 and GP-1A are not equipped with a compass). Keep the GPS device pointing in the same direction as the lens and at least 20 cm (8 in.) from the camera.



ISO 100

®#OFF □SD □OFF

Ø

Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

UTC data is provided by the GPS device and is independent of the camera clock.



■■ Setup Menu Options

The **Location data** item in the setup menu contains the options listed below.

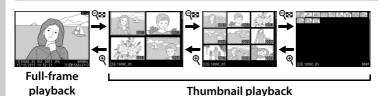
• **Standby timer**: Choose whether or not the standby timer is enabled when a GPS unit is attached.

Option	Description		
Enable	Standby timer enabled. The timer expires automatically if no operations are performed for the period specified in Custom Setting c2 (Standby timer , \$\square\$ 336), reducing the drain on the battery. If a GP-1 or GP-1A unit is connected, the unit will remain active for a set period after the timer expires; to allow the camera time to acquire location data, the delay is extended by up to one minute after exposure meters are activated or the camera is turned on.		
Disable	Standby timer disabled, ensuring uninterrupted recording of location data.		

- Position: This item is only available if the GPS device is connected, when it displays the current latitude, longitude, altitude, Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), and heading (if supported) as reported by the GPS device.
- **Set clock from satellite**: Select **Yes** to synchronize the camera clock with the time reported by the GPS device.

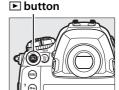
More About Playback

Viewing Images



Full-Frame Playback

To play photographs back, press the ▶ button. The most recent photograph will be displayed in the monitor. Additional pictures can be displayed by flicking left or right or pressing ⑤ or ⑥; to view additional information on the current photograph, press ⑥ or ⑥ (□ 254).



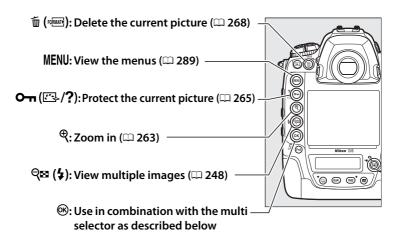
Thumbnail Playback

To view multiple images, press the \mathbb{Q} (\mathfrak{F}) button when a picture is displayed full frame. The number of images displayed increases from 4 to 9 to 72 each time the \mathbb{Q} (\mathfrak{F}) button is pressed, and decreases with each press of the \mathbb{Q} button. Slide a finger over the touch screen to scroll up or down or use the multi selector to highlight images.



थंड (\$) button

Playback Controls





Display slot/folder selection dialog. To choose card and folder from which pictures are played back, highlight slot and press ③ to display list of folders, then highlight folder and press ③.



Create retouched copy of current photograph (\square 394) or create edited copy of current movie (\square 82).



View the IPTC presets stored on the camera (\$\subset\$ 379). To embed IPTC preset in current photo, highlight preset and press \$\mathbb{\text{@}}\$ (any preset already embedded in current photo will be replaced).



Upload photographs over a wireless or Ethernet network (\$\Pi\$ 281).

Two Memory Cards

If two memory cards are inserted, you can select a memory card for playback by pressing the \mathbb{R} ($\frac{1}{2}$) button when 72 thumbnails are displayed.

Rotate Tall

To display "tall" (portrait-orientation) photographs in tall orientation, select **On** for the **Rotate tall** option in the playback menu (\square 306).



Image Review

When **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (\square 304), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor after shooting (because the camera is already in the correct orientation, images are not rotated automatically during image review). In continuous release mode, display begins when shooting ends, with the first photograph in the current series displayed.

The Multi Selector

The multi selector can be used to highlight pictures in the thumbnail display and in displays like that shown at right.





See Also

For information on choosing how long the monitor will remain on when no operations are performed, see Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \square 337). For information on choosing the role played by the center of the multi selector, see Custom Setting f2 (**Multi selector center button**, \square 357). For information on using the command dials for image or menu navigation, see Custom Setting f4 (**Customize command dials**) > **Menus and playback** (\square 360).

▶

Using the Touch Screen

During playback, the touch-sensitive monitor can be used to:

View other images	Flick left or right to view other images.	
Scroll rapidly to other images	In full frame view, you can touch the bottom of the display to display a frame advance bar, then slide your finger left or right to scroll rapidly to other images.	Frame advance bar
Zoom in (photos only)	Use stretch and pinch gestures to zoom in and out and slide to scroll (\$\sime\$ 263). You can also give the display two quick taps to zoom in from full-frame playback or cancel zoom.	



The i Button

Pressing the i button during full-frame or thumbnail playback displays the options listed below.

- Rating: Rate the current picture (\$\square\$ 267).
- Select/deselect for transfer: Select or deselect photos for upload to a computer or ftp server (□ 281). Selected photos are marked with an upload icon and will be uploaded when the camera is connected via Ethernet or wireless LAN.
- Record voice memo: Record a voice memo and append it to the current image (□ 272).
- Play voice memo: Play a voice memo (\$\square\$ 276).
- Retouch (photographs only): Use the options in the retouch menu
 (\$\square\$ 392) to create a retouched copy of the current photograph.
- Edit movie (movies only): Edit movies using the options in the edit movie menu (□ 82). Movies can also be edited by pressing the to button when movie playback is paused.
- Choose slot and folder: Choose a folder for playback. Highlight a slot and press ③ to list the folders on the selected card, then highlight a folder and press ③ to view the pictures in the highlighted folder.

To exit the i-button menu and return to playback, press the i button again.

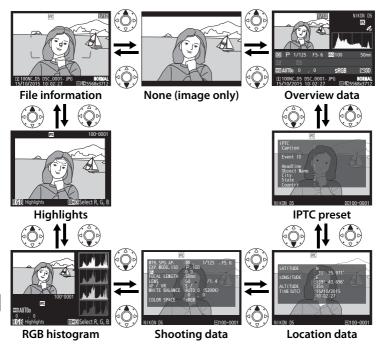


i button



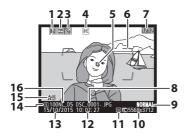
Photo Information

Photo information is superimposed on images displayed in full-frame playback. Press $\textcircled{\circ}$ or $\textcircled{\circ}$ to cycle through photo information as shown below. Note that "image only", shooting data, RGB histograms, and highlights are only displayed if corresponding option is selected for **Playback display options** (\square 300). Location data are only displayed if a GPS device was used when the photo was taken (\square 246), while IPTC presets are displayed only if embedded in the photo (\square 379).



▶

II File Information

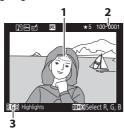


1	Voice memo icon272
2	Protect status265
3	Retouch indicator 392
4	IPTC preset indicator 249, 379
5	Focus point 1, 2 108
6	AF area brackets 135
7	Frame number/total number of
	frames
8	File name 314
9	Image quality92
10	Image size95
	Image area87
12	Time of recording28, 369
13	Date of recording28, 369
14	Current card slot97
	Rating 267
16	Folder name 312

- 1 Displayed only if **Focus point** is selected for **Playback display options** (300) and selected photograph was taken using viewfinder.
- 2 If photograph was taken using manual focus or single-point, dynamic-area, or group-area AF, display shows focus point selected by user or, if photograph was taken using group-area AF (HL) or group-area AF (VL), row or column of focus points selected by user. If photograph was taken using 3D-tracking or auto-area AF, display shows focus point selected by camera.

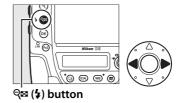


II Highlights



- 1 Image highlights*
- 2 Folder number–
 - frame number......312
- 3 Current channel*

* Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for current channel. Hold ९∞ (\$) button and press ⊕ or ⊕ to cycle through channels as follows:



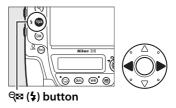


II RGB Histogram



- 1 Image highlights*

- 4 Current channel*
- 5 Histogram (RGB channel). In all histograms, horizontal axis gives pixel brightness, vertical axis number of pixels.
- 6 Histogram (red channel)
- 7 Histogram (green channel)
- 8 Histogram (blue channel)
- * Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for current channel. Hold ♠ (♣) button and press ♠ or ♠ to cycle through channels as follows:







Playback Zoom

To zoom in on the photograph when the histogram is displayed, press ^Q. Use the ^Q and ^Q [™] (\$) buttons to zoom in and out and scroll the image with the multi selector. The histogram will be updated to show only the data for the portion of the image visible in the monitor.



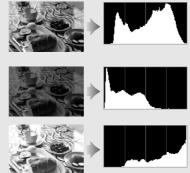
Histograms

Camera histograms are intended as a guide only and may differ from those displayed in imaging applications. Some sample histograms are shown below:

If the image contains objects with a wide range of brightnesses, the distribution of tones will be relatively even.

If the image is dark, tone distribution will be shifted to the left.

If the image is bright, tone distribution will be shifted to the right.



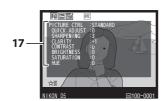
Increasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution of tones to the right, while decreasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution to the left. Histograms can provide a rough idea of overall exposure when bright ambient lighting makes it difficult to see photographs in the monitor.

■■ Shooting Data



1	Metering 129
	Shutter speed 134, 136
	Aperture135, 136
2	
	ISO sensitivity 1 124
3	Exposure compensation 143
	Optimal exposure tuning 2 335
4	Focal length 243, 418
5	Lens data243
6	Focus mode48, 98
	Lens VR (vibration reduction) 3
7	White balance 4 159
8	White balance fine-tuning 162
9	Color space315
10	Camera name
11	Image area87
12	Folder number–
	frame number312
13	Flash type ⁵
14	Remote flash control 5 204
15	Flash mode ⁵ 198

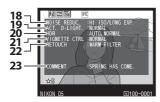




16	Flash settings 5	197, 209
	Flash compensation 5	200

17 Picture Control 6 179



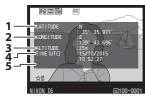


24— 25—	ARTIST :NIKON TARO COPYRIGHT :NIKON

18 High ISO noise reduction	316
Long exposure noise	
reduction	315
19 Active D-Lighting	187
20 HDR exposure differential	191
HDR smoothing	191
21 Vignette control	316
22 Retouch history	392
23 Image comment	377
_	
24 Name of photographer 7	378
25 Copyright holder 7	378

- 1 Displayed in red if photo was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control on.
- 2 Displayed if Custom Setting b7 (**Fine-tune optimal exposure**, \square 335) has been set to a value other than zero for any metering method.
- 3 Displayed only if VR lens is attached.
- 4 Also includes color temperature of photos taken using auto white balance.
- 5 Displayed only if optional flash unit (\$\square\$ 194) is used.
- 6 The items displayed vary with the Picture Control selected when the picture was taken.
- 7 Copyright information is only displayed if recorded with the photograph as described on page 378.

■ Location Data 1 (CC 246)



- 1 Latitude
- 2 Longitude
- 3 Altitude
- 4 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)
- 5 Heading ²
- 1 Data for movies are for start of recording.
- 2 Displayed only if GPS device is equipped with electronic compass.

■■ *IPTC Preset (*□ 379)



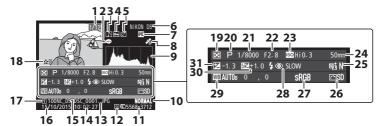
- 1 Caption
- 2 Event ID
- 3 Headline
- 4 Object Name
- 5 City
- 6 State
- 7 Country



- 8 Category
- 9 Supplemental Categories (Supp. Cat.)
- 10 Byline
- 11 Byline Title
- 12 Writer/Editor
- 13 Credit
- 14 Source

▶

■■ Overview Data



1	Frame number/total number of
	frames
2	Image comment indicator377
3	Voice memo icon272
4	Protect status265
5	Retouch indicator392
6	Camera name
7	IPTC preset indicator249, 379
8	Location data indicator246
9	Histogram showing the
	distribution of tones in the image
	(□ 258).
10	Image quality92
11	Image size95
12	Image area87
13	File name314
14	Time of recording28, 369
15	Folder name312
16	Date of recording28, 369
1 [Displayed in red if photo was taken v

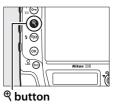
17	Current card slot97
18	Rating267
19	Metering129
20	Exposure mode131
21	Shutter speed134, 136
22	Aperture135, 136
23	ISO sensitivity 1124
24	Focal length243, 418
25	Active D-Lighting187
26	Picture Control179
27	Color space315
28	Flash mode ² 198
29	White balance159
	Color temperature165
	White balance fine-tuning 162
	Preset manual168
30	Flash compensation ² 200
	Commander mode ²
31	Exposure compensation143



2 Displayed only if photo was taken with optional flash unit (\$\sim\$ 194).

Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom

To zoom in on an image displayed in full-frame playback, press the [®] button or the center of the multi selector or give the display two quick taps. The following operations can be performed while zoom is in effect:



То	Use	Description
Zoom in or out	€ / € ≅ (\$)/	Press [®] or use stretch gestures to zoom 36×24 (3:2) format images in to maximum of approximately 21 × (large images), 16 × (medium images) or
View other areas of image		10 × (small images). Press ♀ (♣) or use pinch gestures to zoom out. While photo is zoomed in, use multi selector or slide finger over screen to view areas of image not visible in monitor. Keep multi selector pressed to scroll rapidly to other areas of frame. Navigation window is displayed when zoom ratio is altered; area currently visible in monitor is indicated by yellow border. Bar under navigation window shows zoom ratio; turns green at ratio of 1:1.

То	Use	Description	
Select faces		Faces (up to 35) detected during zoom are indicated by white borders in navigation window. Rotate sub- command dial or tap on-screen guide to view other faces. On-screen guide	
View other images		Rotate main command dial or tap ¶ or picons at bottom of display to view same location in other photos at current zoom ratio. Playback zoom is cancelled when a movie is displayed. See page 265 for more information.	
Change protect status	От (⊡/?)		
Return to shooting mode	I / D	Press the shutter-release button halfway or press the button to exit to shooting mode.	
Display MENU See page 289 for more information		See page 289 for more information.	



Protecting Photographs from Deletion

In full-frame, zoom, and thumbnail playback, the On () button can be used to protect photographs from accidental deletion. Protected files can not be deleted using the () button or the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Note that protected images *will* be deleted when the memory card is formatted () 33, 368).

To protect a photograph:

1 Select an image.

Display the image in full-frame playback or playback zoom or highlight it in the thumbnail list.





2 Press the O→ (□ /?) button.

The photograph will be marked with a 🔄 icon. To remove protection from the photograph so that it can be deleted, display the





O¬¬ (☑>/?) button

photograph or highlight it in the thumbnail list and then press the **O**→ (□ /?) button.



Changes to the protect status of images also apply to any voice memos that may have been recorded with the images. Voice memo overwrite status can not be set separately.

Removing Protection from All Images

To remove protection from all images in the folder or folders currently selected in the **Playback folder** menu, press the \mathbf{O} \mathbf{n} (\mathbf{E}) and \mathbf{n} (\mathbf{E}) buttons together for about two seconds during playback.

▶

Rating Pictures

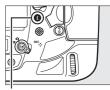
Rate pictures or mark them as candidates for later deletion. Ratings can also be viewed in ViewNX-i and Capture NX-D. Rating is not available with protected images.

1 Select an image.

Display the image or highlight it in the thumbnail list in thumbnail playback.

2 Display playback options.

Press the i button to display playback options.



i button

3 Select Rating.

Highlight **Rating** and press **③**.



4 Choose a rating.

Press ① or ② to choose a rating of from zero to five stars, or select ⑤ to mark the picture as a candidate for later deletion. Press ⑩ to complete the operation.





Rating Pictures with the Fn3 Button

If **Rating** is selected for Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Fn3 button**, pictures can be rated by keeping the **Fn3** button pressed and pressing 0 or 0 (\square 346, 351).

Deleting Photographs

To delete all photographs in the current folder or the photograph displayed in full-frame playback or highlighted in the thumbnail list, press the (week) button. To delete multiple selected photographs, use the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Once deleted, photographs can not be recovered. Note that pictures that are protected or hidden can not be deleted.

Full-Frame and Thumbnail Playback

Press the m () button to delete the current photograph.

- Select an image.
 Display the image or highlight it in the thumbnail list.
- Press the (www.) button.

 The menu shown at right will be displayed; highlight Selected image (to delete all pictures in the folder currently selected for playback—□ 299— press and choose a slot).









3 Delete the photograph(s).

To delete the photograph or photographs, press the fin (new) button (Selected image) or ® button (All images). To exit without deleting the photograph or photographs, press the **▶** button.



See Also

The After delete option in the playback menu determines whether the next image or the previous image is displayed after an image is deleted (🕮 305).

The Playback Menu

Select **Delete** in the playback menu to delete pictures and their associated voice memos. Note that depending on the number of images, some time may be required for deletion.

Option Description	
Selected Delete selected pictures.	
Delete all pictures in the folder currently selected fo playback (\$\square\$ 299). If two cards are inserted, you can select the card from which pictures will be deleted.	

■■ Selected: Deleting Selected Photographs

1 Choose Delete > Selected.
Select Delete in the playback menu.
Highlight Selected and press ③.



2 Highlight a picture.

Use the multi selector to highlight a picture (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the $^{\circ}$ button).





[®] button





▶

3 Select the highlighted picture.

Press the center of the multi selector to select the highlighted picture. Selected pictures are marked by a fi icon.





Repeat steps 2 and 3 to select additional pictures; to deselect a picture, highlight it and press the center of the multi selector.

4 Press ⊗ to complete the operation.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press **®**.





Voice Memos

Recording Voice Memos

Voice memos up to 60 seconds long can be added to photographs during playback or recording.

During Playback

To add a voice memo to an existing photograph:

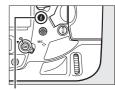
1 Select the photograph.

Display the photograph full-frame or highlight it in the thumbnail list. Only one voice memo can be recorded per image; additional voice memos can not be recorded for images already marked with a [3] icon.



2 Start recording.

To start recording, press the *i* button, highlight **Record voice memo**, and press ⊗. A ⊕ icon is displayed while recording is in progress.



i. button

3 End recording.

Press the center of the multi selector to end recording.



U

𝕖 The Fn3 button

If **Voice memo** is selected for Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Fn3 button** (\square 346, 351), you can press and hold the **Fn3** button to record a voice memo for the current image (note that no memo will be recorded if the button is not held down for at least one second).

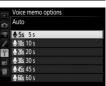
During Shooting

Voice memos can be recorded automatically with every photo taken or by manually pressing a button to record a voice memo for the most recent photograph.

II Automatic Recording

To record voice memos automatically, select On (Auto and manual) for Voice memo options > Voice memo in the setup menu (\$\supers\$ 382) and choose the recording time. Recording will begin when you lift your finger from the shutter-release button after shooting.





✓ Automatic Recording

Voice memos will not be recorded automatically during live view (\$\Pi\$ 44), while a time-lapse movie is being recorded (\$\Pi\$ 74), or when **On** is selected for the **Image review** option (\$\Pi\$ 304) in the playback menu.



II Manual Recording

To enable manual voice memo recording, select **Voice memo** for Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Fn3 button** (\square 346, 351) and choose **Manual only** for **Voice memo options** > **Voice memo** in the setup menu (\square 382). You can then press and hold the **Fn3** button at any time to record a voice memo and add it to the most recent photograph (note that no memo will be recorded if the button is not held down for at least one second).

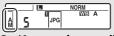




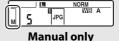
Fn3 button

Voice Memo

The option selected for **Voice memo** is indicated by an icon in the rear control panel.







On (Auto and manual)

During Recording

During recording, the $\underline{\Psi}$ icon in the rear control panel will flash. A countdown timer in the rear control panel shows the length of the voice memo that can be recorded (in seconds).



Rear control panel

Slot 2

If two memory cards are inserted and **Backup** or **RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2** is selected for the **Role played by card in Slot 2** option (

97) in the photo shooting menu, voice memos will be associated with the images recorded to the memory card in the Slot 1.

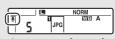
Interrupting Recording

Pressing the shutter-release button or operating other camera controls may end recording. During interval timer photography, recording ends automatically about two seconds before the next photograph is taken. Recording also ends automatically when the camera is turned off.

After Recording

If a voice memo has been recorded for the most recent photograph, a $\underline{\bullet}$ icon will be displayed in the rear control panel.

If a voice memo exists for the photograph currently selected in playback mode, a [3] icon will be displayed in the monitor.



Rear control panel



Voice Memo File Names

Voice memos are stored as WAV files with names of the form "xxxxnnnn.WAV," where "xxxxnnnn" is a file name copied from the image with which the voice memo is associated (\$\subseteq\$ 314). For example, the voice memo for the image "DSC_0002.JPG" would have the file name "DSC_0002.WAV." Voice memo file names can be viewed on a computer.

See Also

The **Voice memo options** > **Voice memo overwrite** item in the setup menu controls whether the memo for the most recent photograph can be overwritten in shooting mode (\square 382). The **Voice memo options** > **Voice memo control** item provides options for manual recording (\square 383).



Playing Voice Memos

To play voice memos, press i and select **Play** voice memo when viewing photographs marked with \square icons (\square 248).



The Fn3 button

If **Voice memo** is selected for Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**) > **Fn3 button** (\square 346, 351), you can press the **Fn3** button to start and stop voice memo playback.

Deleting Voice Memos

To delete voice memos from an image, display the image full-frame or select it in the thumbnail display and press the m ($\textcircled{\tiny{MM}}$) button, then highlight **Selected image** and press m ($\textcircled{\tiny{MM}}$) again to display the following options:



- Image/sound: Select this option and press the fig. (****) button to delete both photo and voice memo.
- Sound only: Select this option and press the fine (In the source of the source) button to delete only the voice memo.

To exit without deleting either voice memo or photo, press **.**.

Interrupting Playback

Q

Pressing the shutter-release button or operating other camera controls may end playback. Playback ends automatically when another image is selected or the camera is turned off.

See Also

The **Voice memo options** > **Audio output** option in the setup menu can be used to choose a device for voice memo playback (383).

Connections

Installing ViewNX-i

To fine-tune photos and upload and view pictures, download the latest version of the ViewNX-i installer from the following website and follow the on-screen instructions to complete installation. An Internet connection is required. For system requirements and other information, see the Nikon website for your region.

http://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/

Capture NX-D

Use Nikon's Capture NX-D software to fine-tune photos or to change settings for NEF (RAW) pictures and save them in other formats. Capture NX-D is available for download from:

http://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/

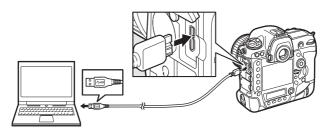


Copying Pictures to the Computer

Before proceeding, be sure you have installed ViewNX-i (\$\square\$ 277).

1 Connect the USB cable.

After turning the camera off and ensuring that a memory card is inserted, connect the supplied USB cable as shown and then turn the camera on.



The USB Cable Clip

To prevent cable from being disconnected, attach the supplied clip as shown.



USB Hubs

Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub or keyboard.

Use a Reliable Power Source

To ensure that data transfer is not interrupted, be sure the camera battery is fully charged.

Connecting Cables

Be sure the camera is off when connecting or disconnecting interface cables. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle.



2 Start Nikon Transfer 2 component of ViewNX-i.

If a message is displayed prompting you to choose a program, select Nikon Transfer 2.

During Transfer

Do not turn the camera off or disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress.

Windows 7

If the following dialog is displayed, select Nikon Transfer 2 as described below.

1 Under Import pictures and videos, click Change program. A program selection dialog will be displayed; select Nikon Transfer 2 and click OK.



2 Double-click ...

Windows 10 and Windows 8.1

Windows 10 and Windows 8.1 may display an AutoPlay prompt when the camera is connected. Tap or click the dialog and then tap or click **Import File/Nikon Transfer 2** to select Nikon Transfer 2.



os x

If Nikon Transfer 2 does not start automatically, confirm that the camera is connected and then launch Image Capture (an application that comes with OS X) and select Nikon Transfer 2 as the application that opens when the camera is detected.



3 Click Start Transfer.

Pictures on the memory card will be copied to the computer.



Start Transfer

4 Terminate the connection.

When transfer is complete, turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable.



For More Information

Consult online help for more information on using ViewNX-i.

Ethernet and Wireless Networks

The camera can be connected to Ethernet or wireless networks using the built-in Ethernet port or an optional WT-6 or WT-5 wireless transmitter (\$\subset\$ 427). Note that an Ethernet cable (available separately from commercial sources) is required for an Ethernet connection.

■ Mode Selection

The following modes are available when the camera is connected to a network using the built-in Ethernet port or an optional WT-6 or WT-5 wireless transmitter:

Mode	Function
FTP upload	Upload existing photos and movies to a computer or ftp
Image transfer	server, or upload new photos as they are taken.
Camera control	Control the camera using optional Camera Control Pro 2 software and save new photos and movies directly to the computer.
HTTP server	View and take pictures remotely using a browser- equipped computer or smart device.
Synchronized release (wireless only)	Synchronize the shutter releases for multiple remote cameras with a master camera.

For more information, see the *Network Guide*. For information on using optional wireless transmitters, refer to the manuals provided with the device. Be sure to update all related software to the latest versions.



During Transfer

Movies can not be recorded or played back in image transfer mode ("image transfer mode" applies when images are being transferred via an Ethernet or wireless network and when images remain to be sent). Live view photography is not available during transfer if **On** is selected for **Silent live view photography** in the photo shooting menu.

Movies

Movies can be uploaded in transfer mode if the camera is connected to an Ethernet or a wireless network and **Auto send** or **Send folder** is not selected for **Network** > **Options**.

HTTP Server Mode

The camera can not be used to record or view movies in http server mode, while live view photography is not available if **On** is selected for **Silent live view photography** in the photo shooting menu.

Wireless Transmitters

The principal differences between the WT-6 and WT-6A/B/C and the WT-5 and WT-5A/B/C/D are in the number of channels supported; unless otherwise stated, all references to the WT-6 also apply to the WT-6A/B/C, while all references to the WT-5 also apply to the WT-5A/B/C/D.

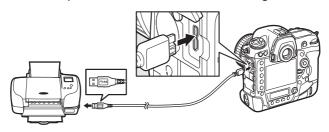


Printing Photographs

Selected JPEG images can be printed on a PictBridge printer (\$\sup\$ 472) connected directly to the camera.

Connecting the Printer

Connect the camera using the supplied USB cable. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle.



When the camera and printer are turned on, a welcome screen will be displayed in the monitor, followed by a PictBridge playback display.

Selecting Photographs for Printing

Images created at image quality settings of NEF (RAW) or TIFF (RGB) $(\square 92)$ can not be selected for printing. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu $(\square 395)$.

Printing Via Direct USB Connection

Be sure the battery is fully charged or use an optional AC adapter and power connector. When taking photographs to be printed via direct USB connection, set **Color space** to **sRGB** (\square 315).

See Also

See page 459 for information on what to do if an error occurs during printing.

M

Printing Pictures One at a Time

1 Display the desired picture.

Press ① or ② to view additional pictures. Press the ② button to zoom in on the current frame (\square 263, press \square to exit zoom). To view six pictures at a time, press the ② (\$) button. Use the multi selector to highlight pictures, or press the ② button to display the highlighted picture full frame. To view images in other locations, press ② (\$) when thumbnails are displayed and select the desired card and folder as described on page 249.

2 Adjust printing options.

Press B to display the following items, then press B or G to highlight an item and press B to view options (only options supported by the current printer are listed; to use the default option, select **Printer default**). After selecting an option, press B to return to the printer settings menu.

Option	Description	
Page size	Choose a page size.	
No. of copies	This option is listed only when pictures are printed one at a time. Press 🕏 or 👽 to choose number of copies (maximum 99).	
Border	Choose whether to frame photos in white borders.	
Print date	Choose whether to print the times and dates of recordings on photos.	
Cropping	This option is listed only when pictures are printed one at a time. To exit without cropping, highlight No cropping and press . To crop the current picture, highlight Crop and press . A crop selection dialog will be displayed; press to increase the size of the crop, . It to decrease, and use the multi selector to position the crop. Note that print quality may drop if small crops are printed at large sizes.	



3 Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press **®** to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press **®**.

Printing Multiple Pictures

1 Display the PictBridge menu.

Press the MENU button in the PictBridge playback display.

2 Choose an option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ③.

- Print select: Select pictures for printing. Use the multi selector to highlight pictures (to view images in other locations, press ♥☎ (♣) and select the desired card and folder as described on page 249; to display the current picture full screen, press and hold the ♥ button) and, keeping the O¬ (□→/?) button pressed, press ⊕ or ⊕ to choose the number of prints (maximum 99). To deselect a picture, set the number of prints to zero.
- Index print: To create an index print of all JPEG pictures on the memory card, proceed to Step 3. Note that if the memory card contains more than 256 pictures, only the first 256 images will be printed. A warning will be displayed if the page size selected in Step 3 is too small for an index print.

3 Adjust printing options.

Adjust printer settings as described in Step 2 on page 284.

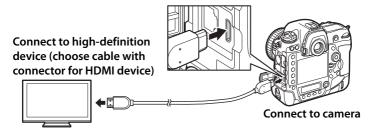
4 Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press ® to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press ®.



Viewing Photographs on TV

The optional High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) cable (\square 429) or a type C HDMI cable (available separately from third-party suppliers) can be used to connect the camera to high-definition video devices. Always turn the camera off before connecting or disconnecting an HDMI cable.



Tune the device to the HDMI channel, then turn the camera on and press the ▶ button. During playback, images will be displayed on the television screen. Volume can be adjusted using television controls; the camera controls can not be used.

The HDMI Cable Clip

When using the optional Nikon HDMI cable, attach the supplied clip as shown to prevent accidental disconnection. Do not use cable clips with non-Nikon cables.





HDMI Options

The **HDMI** option in the setup menu (\square 367) controls output resolution and other advanced HDMI options.

■ Output Resolution

Choose the format for images output to the HDMI device. If **Auto** is selected, the camera will automatically select the appropriate format.



II Advanced

Option	Description	
	Auto is recommended in most situations. If the camera is unable to determine the correct RGB video signal output range for the HDMI device, you can choose from the following options:	
Output range	 Limited range: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 16 to 235. Choose this option if you notice loss of detail in shadows. Full range: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 0 to 255. Choose this option if shadows are 	
Outnut disulan	"washed out" or too bright.	
Output display size	Choose horizontal and vertical frame coverage for HDMI output from 95% or 100%.	
Live view on- screen display	If Off is selected when the camera is connected to an HDMI device, shooting information will not be displayed in the monitor during live view photography.	
Dual monitor	Choose On to mirror the HDMI display on the camera monitor, Off to turn the camera monitor off to save power. Dual monitor turns on automatically when Live view on-screen display is Off .	



Television Playback

Use of an AC adapter and power connector (available separately) is recommended for extended playback. If the edges of photographs are not visible in the television display, select **95%** for **HDMI** > **Advanced** > **Output display size** (287).

Voice Memo Options > Audio Output (□ 383)

Set **HDMI** to play back voice memos on the HDMI device.

Slide Shows

The **Slide show** option in the playback menu can be used for automated playback (307).

HDMI and Live View

When the camera is connected via an HDMI cable, HDMI displays can be used for live view photography and movie recording (\square 55, 68).

Using Third-Party Recording Devices

The following settings are recommended when using third-party recorders:

- HDMI > Advanced > Output display size: 100%
- HDMI > Advanced > Live view on-screen display: Off



Menu Guide

Defaults

The default settings for the options in the camera menus are listed below. For information on restoring default settings, see the sections on performing two-button resets (\square 224) and resetting the photo shooting, movie shooting, Custom Settings, and setup menus (\square 311, 319, 325, 391).

■■ Playback Menu Defaults

Option	Default
Playback folder (🕮 299)	All
Image review (\$\square\$ 304)	Off
After delete (🕮 305)	Show next
After burst, show (\$\sime\$ 305)	Last image in burst
Auto image rotation (\$\square\$ 306)	On
Rotate tall (🕮 306)	On
Slide show (307)	
Image type (🕮 307)	Still images and movies
Frame interval (\$\square\$ 307)	2 s
Audio playback (🕮 308)	Off

■■ Photo Shooting Menu Defaults

Option	Default		
Extended photo menu banks (\$\square\$ 311)	Off		
Storage folder (312)			
Rename	NC_D5		
Select folder by number	100		
File naming (314)	DSC		
Role played by card in Slot 2 (97)	Overflow		
Flash control			
Flash control mode (\$\square\$ 197)	TTL		
Wireless flash options (CC 204)	Off		
Remote flash control (C 209)	Group flash		
Image area (🕮 87)			
Choose image area (\$\square\$ 88, 90)	FX (36×24) 1.0×		
Auto DX crop (🕮 88)	On		
Image quality (🕮 92)	JPEG normal		
Image size (🕮 95)			
JPEG/TIFF (□ 96)	Large		
NEF (RAW) (🕮 96)	Large		
NEF (RAW) recording			
NEF (RAW) compression (\$\square\$ 94)	Lossless compressed		
NEF (RAW) bit depth (\$\square\$ 94)	14-bit		
ISO sensitivity settings (III 124)			
ISO sensitivity (C 124)	100		
Auto ISO sensitivity control (\$\square\$ 126)	Off		
White balance (□ 159)	Auto > AUTO0 Keep white		
<u> </u>	(reduce warm colors)		
Fine-tuning (🕮 162)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0		
Choose color temp. (\$\square\$ 165)	5000 K		
Preset manual (168)	d-1		



Option	Default	
Set Picture Control (🕮 179)	Standard	
Color space (315)	sRGB	
Active D-Lighting (🕮 187)	Off	
Long exposure NR (C 315)	Off	
High ISO NR (🕮 316)	Normal	
Vignette control (□ 316)	Normal	
Auto distortion control (\$\square\$ 317)	Off	
Flicker reduction (🕮 227)		
Flicker reduction setting	Disable	
Flicker reduction indicator	On	
Auto bracketing set (\$\square\$ 146)	AE & flash	
Multiple exposure (□ 229)*		
Multiple exposure mode (□ 230)	Off	
Number of shots (C 231)	2	
Overlay mode (🕮 232)	Average	
HDR (high dynamic range) (CL 189)		
HDR mode (🕮 190)	Off	
Exposure differential (🕮 191)	Auto	
Smoothing (III 191)	Normal	
Interval timer shooting (\$\square\$ 236)	Off	
Start options (CC 237)	Now	
Interval (C 237)	1 minute	
No. of intervals×shots/interval	0001×1	
(CD 238)	0001X1	
Exposure smoothing (\$\square\$ 238)	Off	
Silent live view photography (\$\square\$ 54)	Off	

^{*} Photo shooting menu reset is not available while shooting is in progress.



■■ Movie Shooting Menu Defaults

Option	Default		
File naming (319)	DSC		
Destination (\$\Pi\$ 319)	Slot 1		
Image area (CC 70)			
Choose image area (\$\square\$ 70)	FX		
Auto DX crop (🕮 70)	On		
Frame size/frame rate (\$\square\$ 67)	1920×1080; 60p		
Movie quality (🗆 67)	High quality		
Movie ISO sensitivity settings (320)			
ISO sensitivity (mode M) (320)	100		
Auto ISO control (mode M) (320)	Off		
Maximum sensitivity (\$\square\$ 320)	102400		
White balance (\$\square\$ 320)	Same as photo settings		
Fine-tuning (🕮 162)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0		
Choose color temp. (🕮 165)	5000 K		
Preset manual (🕮 168)	d-1		
Set Picture Control (\$\square\$ 321)	Same as photo settings		
Microphone sensitivity (\$\square\$ 321)	Auto sensitivity		
Frequency response (\$\simeq\$ 321)	Wide range		
Wind noise reduction (\$\square\$ 322)	Off		
High ISO NR (□ 322)	Normal		
Time-lapse movie (\$\sup\$ 74)	Off		
Interval (🕮 75)	5 s		
Shooting time (\$\square\$ 75)	25 minutes		
Exposure smoothing (\$\square\$ 76)	On		
Flicker reduction (322)	Auto		
Electronic VR (🕮 322)	Off		



■■ Custom Settings Menu Defaults

	Option	Default
a1	AF-C priority selection (\square 327)	Release
a2	AF-S priority selection (\$\sime\$ 328)	Focus
	B Focus tracking with lock-on (328)	
	Blocked shot AF response (\$\square\$ 328)	3
	Subject motion (\$\square\$ 329)	(Normal)
a4	3D-tracking face-detection (□ 329)	Off
a5	3D-tracking watch area (□ 329)	Normal
a6	Number of focus points (🕮 329)	55 points
a7	Store by orientation (330)	Off
a8	AF activation (🕮 331)	Shutter/AF-ON
	Out-of-focus release	Enable
a10	Autofocus mode restrictions (\$\square\$ 332)	No restrictions
a11	Focus point wrap-around (\$\square\$ 332)	No wrap
a12	Focus point options (\$\square\$ 333)	
	Manual focus mode	On
	Focus point brightness	Normal
	Dynamic-area AF assist	On
	ISO sensitivity step value (\$\Pi\$ 333)	1/3 step
	EV steps for exposure cntrl (\$\square\$ 333)	1/3 step
b3	Exp./flash comp. step value (🕮 333)	1/3 step
	Easy exposure compensation (\$\square\$ 334)	Off
	Matrix metering (🕮 335)	Face detection on
	Center-weighted area (🕮 335)	Ø 12 mm
b7	Fine-tune optimal exposure (🕮 335)	
	Matrix metering	0
	Center-weighted metering	0
	Spot metering	0
	Highlight-weighted metering	0



	Option	Default
c1	Shutter-release button AE-L (CC 336)	Off
c2	Standby timer (🕮 336)	6 s
c3	Self-timer (□ 337)	
	Self-timer delay	10 s
	Number of shots	1
	Interval between shots	0.5 s
c4	Monitor off delay (\$\square\$ 337)	
	Playback	10 s
	Menus	1 min
	Information display	10 s
	Image review	4 s
	Live view	10 min
d1	Continuous shooting speed (\$\square\$ 338)	
	Continuous high-speed	12 fps
	Continuous low-speed	5 fps
	Max. continuous release (🕮 338)	200
	Sync. release mode options (🕮 339)	Sync
d5	Exposure delay mode (\$\square\$ 339)	Off
d6	Electronic front-curtain shutter (🕮 340)	Disable
d7	File number sequence (\$\square\$ 340)	On
d8	Viewfinder grid display (🕮 341)	Off
	LCD illumination (🕮 342)	Off
e1	Flash sync speed (🕮 343)	1/250 s
e2	Flash shutter speed (🕮 344)	1/60 s
e3	Exposure comp. for flash (🕮 344)	Entire frame
	Auto \$ ISO sensitivity control (□ 344)	Subject and background
e5	Modeling flash (🕮 345)	On
	Auto bracketing (mode M) (🕮 345)	Flash/speed
e7	Bracketing order (🕮 345)	MTR > under > over



	Option	Default		
f1	f1 Custom control assignment (\$\sigma\$ 346)			
	Preview button (🕮 346)	Preview		
	Preview button + ➡ (□ 353)	None		
	Fn1 button (CII 346)	None		
	Fn1 button + 🗮 (🕮 353)	Choose image area		
	Fn2 button (CII 346)	Preview		
	Fn2 button + 🗮 (🕮 353)	None		
	Fn button for vertical shooting (\$\square\$ 346)	AE lock (Reset on release)		
	Fn button for vertical shooting + \(\mathbb{Z}\) (\(\mathbb{Q}\) 353)	None		
	Fn3 button (CC 346)	Connect to network		
	AF-ON button (CC 346)	AF-ON		
	Sub-selector (CD 356)	Focus point selection		
	Sub-selector center (\$\square\$ 346)	AE/AF lock		
	Sub-selector center + ₹ (□ 353)	None		
	AF-ON button for vertical shooting (□ 346)	Same as AF-ON button		
	Multi selector for vertical shooting (□ 356)	Same as multi selector		
	Photo info/playback	Info �/Playback �		
	BKT button + □ (□ 353)	Auto bracketing		
	Movie record button + ₹ (□ 353)	None		
	Lens focus function buttons (\$\square\$ 347)	AF lock only		
f2	Multi selector center button (\$\square\$ 357)			
	Shooting mode (🕮 357)	Select center focus point		
	Playback mode (🕮 358)	Zoom on/off		
	Zoom on/off	Low magnification (50%)		
	Live view (358)	Select center focus point		
f3	Shutter spd & aperture lock (CC 358)			
	Shutter speed lock	Off		
	Aperture lock	Off		



	Option	Default
f4	Customize command dials (🕮 359)	
	Reverse rotation (\$\square\$ 359)	Exposure compensation: ☐ Shutter speed/aperture: ☐
	Change main/sub (🕮 359)	Exposure setting: Off Autofocus setting: Off
	Aperture setting (\$\simeq\$ 360)	Sub-command dial
	Menus and playback (360)	Off
	Sub-dial frame advance (□ 360)	10 frames
f5	Multi selector (🕮 361)	Do nothing
f6	Release button to use dial (🕮 361)	No
f7	Reverse indicators (🕮 361)	- ₄հուուդուուհ - +
f8	Live view button options (🕮 361)	Enable
f9	★ switch (□ 362)	LCD backlight (∵.)
g1	Custom control assignment (🕮 362)	
	Preview button (🕮 362)	Index marking
	Preview button + ₹ (□ 366)	None
	Fn1 button (CIII 362)	None
	Fn1 button + 🔀 (🕮 366)	None
	Fn2 button (CD 362)	None
	Fn2 button + 🗮 (🕮 366)	None
	Fn3 button (CD 362)	None
	Sub-selector center (□ 362)	AE/AF lock
	Sub-selector center + ₹ (□ 366)	None
	Shutter-release button (\$\square\$ 362)	Take photos

III Setup Menu Defaults

Option	Default
Time zone and date (\$\Pi\$ 369)	
Daylight saving time	Off
Monitor brightness (\$\sup\$ 369)	
Menus/playback	0
Live view	0



Option	Default		
Monitor color balance (□ 370)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0		
Information display (\$\square\$ 372)	Auto		
Clean image sensor (\$\superset\$ 435)			
Clean at startup/shutdown (□ 436)	Clean at startup & shutdown		
Voice memo options (\$\square\$ 382)			
Voice memo (CD 382)	Off		
Voice memo overwrite (\$\square\$ 382)	Disable		
Voice memo control (\$\square\$ 383)	Press and hold		
Audio output (🕮 383)	Speaker/headphones		
Beep (C 384)			
Volume	Off		
Pitch	Low		
Touch controls (\$\superscript{\Pi}\$ 384)			
Enable/disable touch controls	Enable		
Full-frame playback flicks	Left → Right		
HDMI (C 287)			
Output resolution	Auto		
Advanced			
Output range	Auto		
Output display size	100%		
Live view on-screen display	Off		
Dual monitor	On		
Location data (\$\square\$ 247)			
Standby timer	Enable		
Set clock from satellite	Yes		
Wireless remote (WR) options (\$\sigma\$ 385)			
LED lamp	On		
Link mode	Pairing		
Assign remote (WR) Fn button (□ 386)	None		
Slot empty release lock (□ 387)	Enable release		



► The Playback Menu:

Managing Images

To display the playback menu, press **MENU** and select the [playback menu) tab.

MENU button



Option	
Delete	270
Playback folder	299
Hide image	299
Playback display options	300
Copy image(s)	301
Image review	304

Option	
After delete	305
After burst, show	305
Auto image rotation	306
Rotate tall	306
Slide show	307

See Also

Menu defaults are listed on page 289.

Choose a folder for playback (\$\square\$ 248).

Option	Description
(Folder name)	Pictures in all folders created with the D5 will be visible during playback. Folders can be renamed using the Storage folder > Rename option in the photo shooting menu.
All	Pictures in all folders will be visible during playback.
Current	Only pictures in the current folder will be visible during playback.

Hide Image

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Hide or reveal selected pictures as described below. Hidden pictures are visible only in the **Hide image** menu and can only be deleted by formatting the memory card.

Protected and Hidden Images

Revealing a protected image will also remove protection from the image.

1 Choose Select/set.

Highlight **Select/set** and press (*) (to skip the remaining steps and reveal all pictures, highlight **Deselect all** and press (*)).



2 Select pictures.

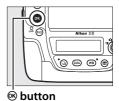
Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures on the memory card (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the \mathfrak{P} button) and press the center of the multi selector to select the



current picture. Selected pictures are marked by a sticon; to deselect a picture, highlight it and press the center of the multi selector again. Continue until all the desired pictures have been selected.

3 Press ⊗.

Press ® to complete the operation.



Playback Display Options

 $\textbf{MENU} \ button \ \boldsymbol{\rightarrow} \ \textbf{\Large } \textbf{\Large } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it \, \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf{\it } \textbf{\it }}\textbf{\it } \textbf$

Choose the information available in the playback photo information display (\square 254). Press $\textcircled{\bullet}$ or $\textcircled{\bullet}$ to highlight an option, then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$ to select the option for the photo information display. A \checkmark appears next to selected items; to deselect, highlight an item and press $\textcircled{\bullet}$. To return to the playback menu, press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.



Copy pictures from one memory card to another. This option is only available when two memory cards are inserted in the camera.

Option	Description	
Select source	Choose card from which pictures will be copied.	
Select image(s)	Select pictures to be copied.	
Select destination	Select destination folder on remaining card.	
folder		
Copy image(s)?	Copy selected pictures to specified destination.	

1 Choose Select source.
Highlight Select source and press ③.



2 Select the source card.

Highlight the slot for the card containing the images to be copied and press ⊛.

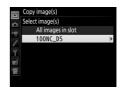


3 Choose Select image(s). Highlight Select image(s) and press ③.



4 Select the source folder.

Highlight the folder containing the images to be copied and press ③.



Make the initial selection. Before going on to select or deselect individual images, you can mark all or all protected images in the folder for copying by choosing Select all images or Select protected images. To mark only



individually selected images for copying, choose **Deselect all** before proceeding.

6 Select additional images.

Highlight pictures and press the center of the multi selector to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the [®] button). Selected images are marked with a ✓. Press [®] to



proceed to Step 7 when your selection is complete.

7 Choose Select destination folder. Highlight Select destination folder and press .





8 Select a destination folder.

To enter a folder number, choose **Select folder by number**, enter the number (□ 313), and press ⊗. If the folder with the selected number does not already exist, a new folder will be created.

To choose from a list of existing folders, choose **Select folder from list**, highlight a folder, and press **®**.





9 Copy the images.

Highlight **Copy image(s)?** and press **®**.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press **®**. Press **®** again to exit when copying is complete.







COpying Images

Images will not be copied if there is insufficient space on the destination card. Be sure the battery is fully charged before copying movies.

If the destination folder contains an image with the same name as one of the images to be copied, a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Select **Replace existing image** to replace the image with the image to be copied, or select **Replace all** to replace all existing images with the same names without further prompting. To



continue without replacing the image, select **Skip**, or select **Cancel** to exit without copying any further images. Hidden or protected files in the destination folder will not be replaced.

Protect status and ratings are copied with the images. Voice memos will be copied with their associated images. Hidden images can not be copied.

Image Review

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose whether pictures are automatically displayed in the monitor immediately after shooting. If **Off** is selected, pictures can only be displayed by pressing the ▶ button.

Choose the picture displayed after an image is deleted.

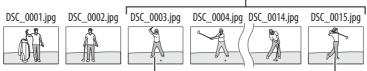
Option		Description
Show		Display following picture. If deleted picture was last frame,
— ———	next	previous picture will be displayed.
Show		Display previous picture. If deleted picture was first frame,
	previous	following picture will be displayed.
Continue as before following pinext. If use order, previ		If user was scrolling through pictures in order recorded, following picture will be displayed as described for Show next . If user was scrolling through pictures in reverse order, previous picture will be displayed as described for Show previous .

After Burst, Show

MENU button \rightarrow \blacktriangleright playback menu

Choose whether the photo displayed immediately after a burst of shots is taken in continuous mode is the first or last shot in the burst. This option takes effect only when **Image review** (\$\square\$ 304) is off.

Most recent shot (burst)



Displayed if First image in burst is selected

Displayed if Last image in burst is selected

Photographs taken while **On** is selected contain information on camera orientation, allowing them to be rotated automatically during playback or when viewed in ViewNX-i or in Capture NX-D (\$\sup\$ 277). The following orientations are recorded:







Landscape (wide) Camera rotated 90° orientation clockwise

Camera rotated 90° counter-clockwise

Camera orientation is not recorded when **Off** is selected. Choose this option when panning or taking photographs with the lens pointing up or down.

Rotate Tall

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

If **On** is selected, "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures taken with **On** selected for **Auto image rotation** will be automatically rotated for display in the monitor. Pictures taken with **Off** selected for **Auto image rotation** will be displayed in "wide" (landscape orientation). Note that because the camera itself is already in the appropriate orientation during shooting, images are not rotated automatically during image review.

Create a slide show of the pictures in the current playback folder $(\square 299)$. Hidden images $(\square 299)$ are not displayed.

Option	Description	
Start	Start slide show.	
Image type	Choose type of image displayed from Still images and	
illage type	movies, Still images only, and Movies only.	
Frame interval Choose how long each picture will be displayed.		
Audio playback	Display menu of voice memo playback options (\$\Pi\$ 308).	

To start the slide show, highlight **Start** and press **®**. The following operations can be performed while the slide show is in progress:



То	Press	Description
Skip back/skip ahead		Press ① to return to previous frame, ② to skip to next frame.
View additional photo info		Change or hide photo info displayed (still images only; □ 254).
Pause	⊗	Pause slide show (voice memo playback may continue). To restart, highlight Restart and press ®.
Raise/lower volume	७/९≅ (₺)	Press [®] during movie playback to increase volume, [®] (\$) to decrease.
Exit to playback menu	MENU	End slide show and return to playback menu.
Exit to playback mode	F	End slide show and exit to full-frame or thumbnail playback (\$\square\$ 248).
Exit to shooting mode		Press shutter-release button halfway to return to shooting mode.



The dialog shown at right is displayed when the show ends. Select **Restart** to restart or **Exit** to return to the playback menu.



II Audio Playback

Choose **On** to play voice memos during slide shows (the sound recorded with movies always plays regardless of the option selected). The following options will be displayed:

Option	Description
Frame interval	Playback ends when next frame is displayed, even if entire memo has not been played.
Length of voice memo	Next frame is not displayed until entire memo has been played, even if frame interval is shorter than voice memo.

Choose Off to disable voice memo playback during slide shows.

The Photo Shooting Menu: **Shooting Options**

To display the photo shooting menu, press MENU and select the (photo shooting menu) tab.

MENU button



Option	m	
Photo shooting menu bank	310	М
Extended photo menu banks	311	C
Storage folder	312	A
File naming	314	Lo
Role played by card in Slot 2	97	Н
Flash control	204	V
Image area	87	A
Image quality	92	FI
Image size	95	A
NEF (RAW) recording	94	M
ISO sensitivity settings	124	Н
White balance	159	In
Set Picture Control	179	Si

Option	
Manage Picture Control	184
Color space	315
Active D-Lighting	187
Long exposure NR	315
High ISO NR	316
Vignette control	316
Auto distortion control	317
Flicker reduction	227
Auto bracketing set	146
Multiple exposure	229
HDR (high dynamic range)	189
Interval timer shooting	236
Silent live view photography	54



See Also

Menu defaults are listed on page 290.

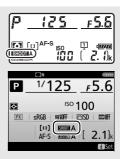


Photo shooting menu options are stored in one of four banks. With the exceptions of **Extended photo menu banks**, **Multiple exposure**, **Interval timer shooting**, and modifications to Picture Controls (quick adjust and other manual adjustments), changes to settings in one bank have no effect on the others. To store a particular combination of frequently-used settings, select one of the four banks and set the camera to these settings. The new settings will be stored in the bank even when the camera is turned off, and will be restored the next time the bank is selected. Different combinations of settings can be stored in the other banks, allowing the user to switch instantly from one combination to another by selecting the appropriate bank from the bank menu.

The default names for the four photo shooting menu banks are A, B, C, and D. A descriptive caption up to 20 characters long can be added as described on page 185 by highlighting the menu bank and pressing ③.

Photo Shooting Menu Bank

The top control panel and information displays show the current photo shooting menu bank.



See Also

Exposure and flash modes, shutter speed, and aperture can be included in photo shooting menu banks using the **Extended photo menu banks** option in the photo shooting menu (\square 311). For information on using the controls on the camera body to select the photo shooting menu bank, see Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**, \square 346).

■■ Restoring Default Settings

To restore default settings, highlight a bank in the **Photo** shooting menu bank menu and press ((www.)). A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press (www.) to restore default





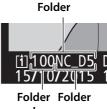
settings for the selected bank. See page 290 for a list of default settings.

Extended Photo Menu Banks

MENU button → **□** photo shooting menu

Select **On** to include exposure and flash modes, shutter speed (modes **S** and **M** only), and aperture (modes **A** and **M** only) in the information recorded in each of the four photo shooting menu banks, to be recalled whenever the bank is selected. Selecting **Off** restores the values in effect before **On** was selected.

Rename folders and select the folder in which subsequent images will be stored.



number name

II Rename

Folders are identified by a 5-character folder name preceded by a 3-digit folder number assigned automatically by the camera. The default folder name is "NC D5"; to change the name assigned to new folders, select **Rename** and rename the folder as described in Step 6 of "Creating Custom Picture Controls" (185; if desired, the default name can be restored by pressing and holding the fig. (1988) button while the keyboard is displayed). Existing folders can not be renamed.

III Select Folder by Number

To select folders by number or create a new folder with the current folder name and a new folder number:

Choose Select folder by number. Highlight Select folder by number and press . The dialog shown at right will be displayed, with the current primary slot (\$\Pi\$ 97) underlined.





2 Choose a folder number.

Press $\textcircled{\bullet}$ or $\textcircled{\bullet}$ to highlight a digit, press $\textcircled{\bullet}$ or $\textcircled{\circ}$ to change. If a folder with the selected number already exists, a \Box , \boxminus , or \boxminus icon will be displayed to the left of the folder number:

- 🗀: Folder is empty.
- 🖃: Folder is partially full.
- E: Folder contains 999 pictures or a picture numbered 9999. No further pictures can be stored in this folder.

The card on which the folder is stored is shown by the card slot icon in the top right corner of the "select folder by number" dialog. The card used for new folders depends on the option currently selected for **Role played by card in slot 2** (\$\subset\$ 97).

3 Save changes and exit.

Press ® to complete the operation (to exit without changing the storage folder, press the MENU button). If a folder with the specified number does not already exist, a new folder will be created. Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder unless it is already full.

■■ Select Folder from List

To choose from a list of existing folders:

1 Choose Select folder from list. Highlight Select folder from list and press .



2 Highlight a folder.

Press 🕙 or 👽 to highlight a folder.



3 Select the highlighted folder.

Press ® to select the highlighted folder. Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder.

▼ Folder and File Numbers

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 999 pictures or a photo numbered 9999, the shutter-release will be disabled and no further photographs can be taken (in addition, movie recording may be disabled if the current folder is numbered 999 and the next file would be the 992nd or numbered 9992 or higher). Because automatic folder creation is disabled once the folder number reaches 999, in movie mode shooting may end if **Live frame grab** is assigned to the shutter-release button using Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) and the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 942 or more files or a file number 9942 or higher. To continue shooting, create a folder with a number less than 999 or try changing the options selected for **Frame size/frame rate** and **Movie quality** (\square 67).

Startup Time

Additional time may be required for camera startup if the memory card contains a very large number of files or folders.

File Naming

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu

Photographs are saved using file names consisting of "DSC_" or, in the case of images that use the Adobe RGB color space (\square 315), "_DSC", followed by a four-digit number and a three-letter extension (e.g., "DSC_0001_JPG"). The **File naming** option is used to select three letters to replace the "DSC" portion of the file name. For information on editing file names, see page 185.

Extensions

The following extensions are used: ".NEF" for NEF (RAW) images, ".TIF" for TIFF (RGB) images, ".JPG" for JPEG images, ".MOV" for movies, and ".NDF" for dust off reference data. In each pair of photographs recorded at image-quality settings of NEF (RAW)+JPEG, the NEF and JPEG images have the same file names but different extensions.



The color space determines the gamut of colors available for color reproduction. **sRGB** is recommended for general-purpose printing and display, **Adobe RGB**, with its broader gamut of colors, for professional publication and commercial printing.

Adobe RGB

For accurate color reproduction, Adobe RGB images require applications, displays, and printers that support color management.

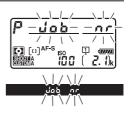
Color Space

ViewNX-i and Capture NX-D (
277) automatically select the correct color space when opening photographs created with this camera. Results can not be guaranteed with third-party software.

Long Exposure NR (Long Exposure Noise Reduction)

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu

If **On** is selected, photographs taken at shutter speeds slower than 1 s will be processed to reduce noise (bright spots or fog). The time required for processing roughly doubles; during processing, "dobor" will flash in the shutter speed/aperture displays and pictures can not be



taken (if the camera is turned off before processing is complete, the picture will be saved but noise reduction will not be performed). In continuous release mode, frame rates will slow and while photographs are being processed, the capacity of the memory buffer will drop.

Photographs taken at high ISO sensitivities can be processed to reduce "noise".

Option	Description		
High	Reduce noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels), particularly in		
Normal	pictures taken at high ISO sensitivities. Choose the amount of		
Low	noise reduction performed from High , Normal , and Low .		
Off	Noise reduction is performed only as required and never at an		
	amount as high as when Low is selected.		

Vignette Control

MENU button → **□** photo shooting menu

"Vignetting" is a drop in brightness at the edges of a photograph. Vignette control reduces vignetting for type G, E, and D lenses (PC lenses excluded). Its effects vary from lens to lens and are most noticeable at maximum aperture. Choose from High, Normal, Low, and Off.

Vignette Control

Depending on the scene, shooting conditions, and type of lens, TIFF and JPEG images may exhibit noise (fog) or variations in peripheral brightness, while custom Picture Controls and preset Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings may not produce the desired effect. Take test shots and view the results in the monitor. Vignette control does not apply to movies (\$\subset\$ 59) or multiple exposures (\$\subset\$ 229).

Select **On** to reduce barrel distortion when shooting with wideangle lenses and to reduce pin-cushion distortion when shooting with long lenses (note that the edges of the area visible in the viewfinder may be cropped out of the final photograph, and that the time needed to process photographs before recording begins may increase). This option does not apply to movies and is available only with type G, E, and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded); results are not guaranteed with other lenses. Before using auto distortion control with DX lenses, select **On** for **Auto DX crop** or choose an image area of **DX (24×16) 1.5×** (\$\square\$ 88); selecting other options may result in heavily cropped photographs or in photographs with severe peripheral distortion.

Retouch: Distortion Control

For information on creating copies of existing photographs with reduced barrel and pin-cushion distortion, see page 402.

州 The Movie Shooting Menu: *Movie Shooting Options*

To display the movie shooting menu, press MENU and select the \P (movie shooting menu) tab.

MENU button



Option	m
Reset movie shooting menu	319
File naming	319
Destination	319
lmage area	70
Frame size/frame rate	67
Movie quality	67
Movie ISO sensitivity settings	320
White balance	320
Set Picture Control	321

Option	m
Manage Picture Control	321
Microphone sensitivity	321
Frequency response	321
Wind noise reduction	322
High ISO NR	322
Time-lapse movie	74
Flicker reduction	322
Electronic VR	322



Menu defaults are listed on page 292.

Highlight **Yes** and press **®** to restore movie shooting menu options to their default values (□ 292).

File Naming MENU button → ★ movie shooting menu

Choose the three-letter prefix used in naming the image files in which movies are stored. The default prefix is "DSC" (\$\square\$ 314).

Destination MENU button → 「 movie shooting menu

Choose the slot to which movies are recorded. The menu shows the time available on each card; recording ends automatically when no time remains.



Adjust the following ISO sensitivity settings.

 ISO sensitivity (mode M): Choose the ISO sensitivity for exposure mode M from values between ISO 100 and Hi 5. Auto ISO sensitivity control is used in other exposure modes.



- Auto ISO control (mode M): Select On for auto ISO sensitivity control in exposure mode M, Off to use the value selected for ISO sensitivity (mode M).
- Maximum sensitivity: Choose the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity
 control from values between ISO 200 and Hi 5. Auto ISO sensitivity
 control is used in exposure modes P, S, and A and when On is
 selected for Auto ISO control (mode M) in exposure mode M.

Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

At high ISO sensitivities, the camera may have difficulty focusing and noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may increase. This can be prevented by choosing a lower value for **Movie ISO sensitivity settings** > **Maximum sensitivity**.

White Balance

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Choose the white balance for movies (\square 159). Select **Same as photo settings** to use the option currently selected for photos.





Set Picture Control

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

Choose a Picture Control for movies (

179). Select **Same as photo settings** to use the option currently selected for photos.



Manage Picture Control

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

Create custom Picture Controls (\$\square\$ 184).

Microphone Sensitivity

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Turn built-in or external microphones on or off or adjust microphone sensitivity. Choose **Auto sensitivity** to adjust sensitivity automatically, **Microphone off** to turn sound recording off; to select microphone sensitivity manually, select **Manual sensitivity** and choose a sensitivity.



Frequency Response

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

If **WWIE Wide range** is selected, microphones will respond to a wide range of frequencies, from music to the bustling hum of a city street. Choose **WYNIE Vocal range** to bring out human voices.



Select **On** to enable the low-cut filter for the built-in microphone (optional stereo microphones are unaffected), reducing noise produced by wind blowing over the microphone (note that other sounds may also be affected). Wind-noise reduction for optional stereo microphones that support this feature can be enabled or disabled using microphone controls.

High ISO NR

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Reduce "noise" (randomly-spaced bright pixels) in movies recorded at high ISO sensitivities (\$\square\$ 316).

Flicker Reduction

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

Reduce flicker and banding when shooting under fluorescent or mercury-vapor lighting during live view or movie recording. Choose **Auto** to allow the camera to automatically choose the correct frequency, or manually match the frequency to that of the local AC power supply.

Flicker Reduction in the Movie Shooting Menu

If **Auto** fails to produce the desired results and you are unsure as to the frequency of the local power supply, test both the 50 and 60 Hz options and choose the one that produces the best results. Flicker reduction may not produce the desired results if the subject is very bright, in which case you should try choosing a smaller aperture (higher f-number). To prevent flicker, select mode **M** and choose a shutter speed adapted to the frequency of the local power supply: $^{1}/_{125}$ s, $^{1}/_{60}$ s, or $^{1}/_{30}$ s for 60 Hz; $^{1}/_{100}$ s, $^{1}/_{50}$ s, or $^{1}/_{25}$ s for 50 Hz.

Electronic VR

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Choose whether to enable electronic vibration reduction in movie mode.

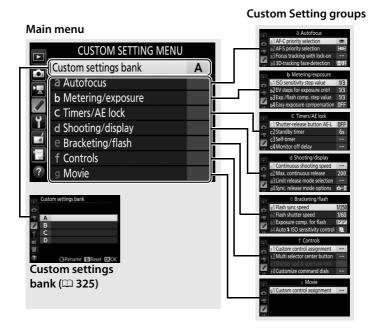
Custom Settings: Fine-Tuning Camera Settings

To display the Custom Settings menu, press **MENU** and select the (Custom Settings menu) tab.

MENU button



Custom Settings are used to customize camera settings to suit individual preferences.



The following Custom Settings are available:

	Custom Setting	m
	Custom settings bank	325
а	Autofocus	
a1	AF-C priority selection	327
a2	AF-S priority selection	328
a3	Focus tracking with lock-on	328
a4	3D-tracking face-detection	329
a5	3D-tracking watch area	329
a6	Number of focus points	329
a7	Store by orientation	330
a8	AF activation	331
a9	Limit AF-area mode selection	331
a10	Autofocus mode restrictions	332
a11	Focus point wrap-around	332
a12	Focus point options	333
b	Metering/exposure	
b1	ISO sensitivity step value	333
b2	EV steps for exposure cntrl	333
b3	Exp./flash comp. step value	333
b4	Easy exposure compensation	334
b5	Matrix metering	335
b6	Center-weighted area	335
b7	Fine-tune optimal exposure	335
c	Timers/AE lock	
c 1	Shutter-release button AE-L	336
c2	Standby timer	336
c 3	Self-timer	337
c4	Monitor off delay	337

	undore:	
	Custom Setting	
d	Shooting/display	
d1	Continuous shooting speed	338
d2	Max. continuous release	338
d3	Limit release mode selection	339
d4	Sync. release mode options	339
d5	Exposure delay mode	339
d6	Electronic front-curtain shutter	340
d7	File number sequence	340
d8	Viewfinder grid display	341
d9	LCD illumination	342
e	Bracketing/flash	
e1	Flash sync speed	343
e2	Flash shutter speed	344
e3	Exposure comp. for flash	344
e4	Auto \$ ISO sensitivity control	344
e5	Modeling flash	345
е6	Auto bracketing (mode M)	345
e7	Bracketing order	345
f	Controls	
f1	Custom control assignment	346
f2	Multi selector center button	357
f3	Shutter spd & aperture lock	358
f4	Customize command dials	359
f5	Multi selector	361
f6	Release button to use dial	361
f7	Reverse indicators	361
f8	Live view button options	361
f9	switch s	362
g	Movie	
g1	Custom control assignment	362

Custom Settings Bank

Custom Settings are stored in one of four banks. Changes to settings in one bank have no effect on the others. To store a particular combination of frequently-used settings, select one of the four banks and set the camera to these settings. The new settings will be stored in the bank even when the camera is turned off, and will be restored the next time the bank is selected. Different combinations of settings can be stored in the other banks, allowing the user to switch instantly from one combination to another by selecting the appropriate bank from the bank menu.

The default names for the four Custom Settings banks are A, B, C, and D. A descriptive caption up to 20 characters long can be added as described on page 185 by highlighting the menu bank and pressing ③.

■■ Restoring Default Settings

To restore default settings, highlight a bank in the **Custom settings bank** menu and press (will). A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press to restore default settings for the selected bank (293).







Custom Settings Bank

The top control panel and information displays show the current Custom Settings bank.



See Also

Menu defaults are listed on page 293. If settings in the current bank have been modified from default values, an asterisk will be displayed adjacent to the altered settings in the second level of the Custom Settings menu.

a: Autofocus

a1: AF-C Priority Selection MENU button → ♠ Custom Settings menu

When **AF-C** is selected for viewfinder photography (\square 101), this option controls whether photographs can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*) or only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*).

	Option	Description	
•	Release	Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release	
⊞ ●	Focus + release	Photos can be taken even when the camera is not in focus. If the subject is dark or low contrast and the camera is in continuous mode, priority will be given to	
		focus for the first shot in each series and to frame rate for the remaining shots, ensuring a high frame rate if the distance to the subject does not change during shooting.	
⊚ [⊞]	Release + focus	Photos can be taken even when the camera is not in focus. In continuous mode, frame rate slows for improved focus if the subject is dark or low contrast.	
[::::]	Focus	Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator (() is displayed.	

Regardless of the option selected, focus will not lock when AF-C is selected for autofocus mode. The camera will continue to adjust focus until the shutter is released.

a2: AF-S Priority Selection

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

When **AF-S** is selected for viewfinder photography (\square 101), this option controls whether photographs can be taken only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*) or whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*).

	Option	Description
•	Release	Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed.
[::::]	Focus	Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator (●) is displayed.

Regardless of the option selected, if the in-focus indicator (

is displayed when AF-S is selected for autofocus mode, focus will lock while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Focus lock continues until the shutter is released.

a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option controls how autofocus adjusts to changes in the distance to the subject when **AF-C** is selected during viewfinder photography (\$\square\$ 101).



■■ Blocked Shot AF Response

Choose how quickly focus responds when something passes between the subject and the camera. Choose from values between **5** (**Delayed**) and **1** (**Quick**). The higher the value, the slower the response and the less likely you are to lose focus on your original subject. The lower the value, the quicker the response and the easier it is to shift focus to objects crossing your field of view. Note that **2** and **1** (**Quick**) are equivalent to **3** when 3D-tracking or auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (\square 104).



■ Subject Motion

Select **Steady** for smooth focus when photographing subjects that approach the camera at a steady pace, or **Erratic** for improved response when photographing subjects prone to sudden starts and stops.

a4: 3D-Tracking Face-detection MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the camera detects and focuses on faces when 3D-tracking is selected for AF-area mode (\square 104).

a5: 3D-Tracking Watch Area MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

In 3D-tracking, the camera tracks subjects that leave the selected focus point and selects new focus points as required while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Choose whether 3D-tracking uses data from the surrounding focus points to track subjects that move even slightly from the selected focus point (**Wide**) or tracks the subject based solely on data from the vicinity of the selected point (**Normal**). **Wide** is recommended for fast-moving subjects.

a6: Number of Focus Points MENU button → **(a)** Custom Settings menu

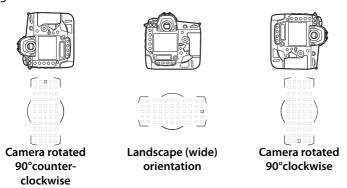
Choose the number of focus points available for manual focuspoint selection.

Option	Description	
AF55 55 points	Choose from the 55 focus points shown at right.	
AF15 15 points	Choose from the 15 focus points shown at right. Use for quick focus-point selection.	

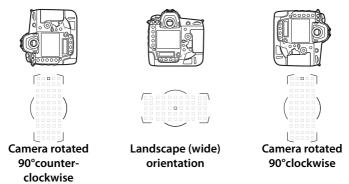


Choose whether separate focus points can be selected for "wide" (landscape) orientation, for "tall" (portrait) orientation with the camera rotated 90° clockwise, and for "tall" orientation with the camera rotated 90° counterclockwise.

Select **Off** to use the same focus point and AF-area mode regardless of camera orientation.



Choose **Focus point** to enable separate focus-point selection, or **Focus point and AF-area mode** to enable separate selection of both the focus point and the AF-area mode.





Choose whether the shutter-release button can be used to focus (Shutter/AF-ON) or if focus can only be adjusted using the AF-ON button or other controls to which AF-ON has been assigned (AF-ON only). Highlighting AF-ON only and pressing (a) displays an Out-of-focus release option; select Enable to allow pictures to be taken without focusing, or Disable to prevent the shutter being released before the camera has been focused using the AF-ON control. To take pictures when Disable is selected, use the AF-ON control to focus and press the shutter-release button all the way down to release the shutter. Note that Disable only applies if Focus is selected for Custom Setting a1 (AF-C priority selection) or a2 (AF-S priority selection) and an option other than auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (104).

a9: Limit AF-Area Mode Selection

MENU button → ✔ Custom Settings menu

Choose the AF-area modes that can be selected using the AF-mode button and subcommand dial in viewfinder photography (live view is unaffected; 104). Highlight the desired modes and press to select or deselect. Press to save changes when settings are complete.



a10: Autofocus Mode Restrictions



Choose the autofocus modes available in viewfinder photography (\$\square\$ 101). If only one mode is selected, the autofocus mode can not be chosen using the AF-mode button and main command dial.



a11: Focus Point Wrap-Around MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose whether focus-point selection "wraps around" from one edge of the viewfinder to another.

Option	Description	
Wrap	Focus-point selection "wraps around" from top to bottom, bottom to top, right to left, and left to right, so that, for example, pressing $\textcircled{\bullet}$ when a focus point at the right edge of the viewfinder display is highlighted (①) selects the corresponding focus point at the left edge of the display (②).	
No wrap	The focus-point display is bounded by the outermost focus points so that, for example, pressing ③ when a focus point at the right edge of the display is selected has no effect.	



a12: Focus Point Options

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Choose from the following focus point display options.

Option	Description
Manual focus mode	Choose On to display the active focus point in manual focus mode, Off to display the focus point only during focus point selection.
Focus point brightness	Choose the brightness of the focus point display in the viewfinder from Extra high , High , Normal , and Low .
Dynamic-area AF assist	Choose On to display both the selected focus point and the surrounding focus points in dynamic-area AF mode (\$\Pi\$ 104).

b: Metering/Exposure

b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value

MENU button → Ø Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to ISO sensitivity (\square 124). If possible, the current ISO sensitivity setting is maintained when the step value is changed. If the current ISO sensitivity setting is not available at the new step value, ISO sensitivity will be rounded to the nearest available setting.

b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to shutter speed, aperture, and bracketing.

b3: Exp./Flash Comp. Step Value MENU button → **P** Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to exposure and flash compensation.



b4: Easy Exposure Compensation MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

This option controls whether the \square button is needed to set exposure compensation (\square 143). If **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected, the 0 at the center of the exposure display will flash even when exposure compensation is set to ± 0 .

Option	Description
On (Auto reset)	Exposure compensation is set by rotating one of the command dials (see note below). The setting selected using the command dial is reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires (exposure compensation settings selected using the 🗷 button are not reset).
On	As above, except that the exposure compensation value selected using the command dial is not reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires.
Off	Exposure compensation is set by pressing the 🗷 button and rotating the main command dial.

Change Main/Sub

The dial used to set exposure compensation when **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected for Custom Setting b4 (**Easy exposure compensation**) depends on the option selected for Custom Setting f4 (**Customize command dials**) > **Change main/sub** (\square 359).

		Customize command dials > Change main/sub	
		Off	0n
_	P	Sub-command dial	Sub-command dial
:xposur mode	S	Sub-command dial	Main command dial
	A	Main command dial	Sub-command dial
Ф	M	N/A	

b5: Matrix Metering

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose **@ON Face detection on** to enable face detection when shooting portraits with matrix metering during viewfinder photography (III 129).

b6: Center-Weighted Area

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose the size of the area given the most weight in centerweighted metering. If a non-CPU lens is attached, the size of the area is fixed at 12 mm.

b7: Fine-Tune Optimal Exposure MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Use this option to fine-tune the exposure value selected by the camera. Exposure can be fine-tuned separately for each metering method by from +1 to -1 EV in steps of $\frac{1}{6}$ EV.



Fine-Tuning Exposure

Exposure can be fine-tuned separately for each Custom Settings bank and is not affected by two-button resets. Note that as the exposure compensation (2) icon is not displayed, the only way to determine how much exposure has been altered is to view the amount in the finetuning menu.



c: Timers/AE Lock

c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L MENU button → ✔ Custom Settings menu

Choose whether exposure locks when the shutter-release button is pressed.

Option	Description
≛ON On (half-press)	Pressing the shutter-release button halfway locks
LON On (man press)	exposure.
± 0N On (burst mode)	Exposure only locks while the shutter-release
=ON On (buist mode)	button is pressed all the way down.
Off	Pressing the shutter-release button does not lock
VII	exposure.

c2: Standby Timer MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the camera continues to meter exposure when no operations are performed. The shutter-speed and aperture displays in the top control panel and viewfinder turn off automatically when the standby timer expires.

Choose a shorter standby timer delay for longer battery life.

Choose the length of the shutter release delay, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots in self-timer mode (\square 120).

- Self-timer delay: Choose the length of the shutter-release delay.
- **Number of shots**: Press **(a)** and **(c)** to choose the number of shots taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.
- Interval between shots: Choose the interval between shots when the **Number of shots** is more than 1.

The delay and number of shots are shown in the rear control panel.



c4: Monitor off Delay

MENU button → ✔ Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the monitor remains on when no operations are performed during playback (**Playback**; defaults to 10 s) and image review (**Image review**; defaults to 4 s), when menus (**Menus**; defaults to 1 minute) or information (**Information display**; defaults to 10 s) are displayed, or during live view and movie recording (**Live view**; defaults to 10 minutes). Choose a shorter monitor-off delay for longer battery life.

d: Shooting/Display

d1: Continuous Shooting Speed MENU button → ✔ Custom Settings menu

Choose the maximum frame advance rate for **CH** (continuous high-speed) and **CL** (continuous low-speed) modes. For more information on frame rate, see page 117.

Option	Description
Continuous	Choose the frame advance rate for Сн (continuous high-
high-speed	speed) mode from 10, 11, or 12 fps or 14 fps (mirror up) .
Continuous	Choose the frame advance rate for CL (continuous low-
low-speed	speed) mode from values between 1 and 10 fps.

The maximum number of shots that can be taken in a single burst in continuous mode can be set to any value between 1 and 200. Note that regardless of the option selected, there is no limit to the number of photos that can be taken in a single burst when a shutter speed of 4 s or slower is selected in exposure mode 5 or M.

The Memory Buffer

Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting d2, shooting will slow when the memory buffer fills (C C C). See page 475 for more information on the capacity of the memory buffer.



d3: Limit Release Mode Selection

MENU button → Ø Custom Settings menu

Choose the options that can be accessed by pressing the ☐ button and rotating the main command dial when the release mode dial is rotated to ☐ (☐ 117). Highlight options and press ③ to select or deselect. Press ⑥ to exit when settings are complete.



d4: Sync. Release Mode Options MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the shutters on the remote cameras are synchronized with the shutter on the master camera when using an optional wireless transmitter or wireless remote controller in synchronized release mode.

d5: Exposure Delay ModeMENU button → Custom Settings menu

In situations where the slightest camera movement can blur pictures, select **1 s**, **2 s**, or **3 s** to delay shutter release until one, two, or three seconds after the mirror is raised.



d6: Electronic Front-Curtain Shutter

MENU button → Ø Custom Settings menu

Select **Enable** to enable the electronic front-curtain shutter in **MUP** mode, eliminating blur caused by shutter motion. A mechanical shutter is used in other release modes.

The Electronic Front-Curtain Shutter

A type G, E, or D lens is recommended; select **Disable** if you notice lines or fog when shooting with other lenses. The fastest shutter speed and maximum ISO sensitivity available with the electronic front-curtain shutter are $^{1/2000}$ s and ISO 102400, respectively.

d7: File Number Sequence

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

When a photograph is taken, the camera names the file by adding one to the last file number used. This option controls whether file numbering continues from the last number used when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera.

Option	Description						
On	When a new folder is created, the memory card formatted, or a new memory card inserted in the camera, file numbering continues from the last number used or from the largest file number in the current folder, whichever is higher. If a photograph is taken when the current folder contains a photograph numbered 9999, a new folder will be created automatically and file numbering will begin again from 0001.						



Option	Description					
Off	File numbering is reset to 0001 when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera. Note that a new folder is created automatically if a photograph is taken when the current folder contains 999 photographs.					
Reset	As for On , except that the next photograph taken is assigned a file number by adding one to the largest file number in the current folder. If the folder is empty, file numbering is reset to 0001.					

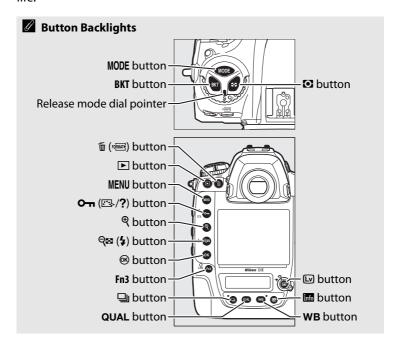
File Number Sequence

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains either 999 pictures or a photograph numbered 9999, the shutter-release button will be disabled and no further pictures can be taken (in addition, movie recording may be disabled if the current folder is numbered 999 and the next file would be the 992nd or numbered 9992 or higher). Because automatic folder creation is disabled once the folder number reaches 999, in movie mode shooting may end if **Live frame grab** is assigned to the shutter-release button using Custom Setting g1 (**Custom control assignment**) and the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 942 or more files or a file number 9942 or higher. Choose **Reset** for Custom Setting d7 (**File number sequence**) and then either format the current memory card or insert a new memory card.

Choose **On** to display on-demand grid lines in the viewfinder for reference when composing photographs (\square 10).



If **Off** is selected, the control panel and button backlights (illuminators) will only light while the power switch is rotated toward ❖: If **On** is selected, the backlights will remain on while the standby timer is active (□ 41). Regardless of the option selected, the backlights turn off when the shutter-release button is pressed; if **On** is selected, they will come back on when you lift your finger from the shutter-release button. Select **Off** for increased battery life



e: Bracketing/Flash

e1: Flash Sync Speed MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option controls flash sync speed.

Option	Description
1/250 s (Auto FP)	Auto FP high-speed sync is used when a compatible flash unit is attached (\$\square\$ 422). If other flash units are used, shutter speed is set to \$^{1}/250\$ s. When the camera shows a shutter speed of \$^{1}/250\$ s in exposure mode \$\mathbb{P}\$ or \$\mathbb{A}\$, auto FP high-speed sync will be activated if the actual shutter speed is faster than \$^{1}/250\$ s. If the flash unit supports auto FP high-speed sync, shutter speeds as fast as \$^{1}/8000\$ s can be selected by the camera (modes \$\mathbb{P}\$ and \$\mathbb{A}\$) or by the user (modes \$\mathbb{S}\$ and \$\mathbb{M}\$).
1/250 s-1/60 s	Flash sync speed set to selected value.

Fixing Shutter Speed at the Flash Sync Speed Limit

To fix shutter speed at the sync speed limit in shutter-priority auto or manual exposure modes, select the next shutter speed after the slowest possible shutter speed (30 s or - -). An X (flash sync indicator) will be displayed in the viewfinder and top control panel.

Auto FP High-Speed Sync

Auto FP high-speed sync allows the flash to be used at the highest shutter speed supported by the camera, making it possible to choose the maximum aperture for reduced depth of field even when the subject is backlit in bright sunlight. The information display flash mode indicator shows "FP" when auto FP high-speed sync is active.

e2: Flash Shutter Speed

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

This option determines the slowest shutter speed available when using front- or rear-curtain sync or red-eye reduction in programmed auto or aperture-priority auto exposure modes (regardless of the setting chosen, shutter speeds can be as slow as 30 s in shutter-priority auto and manual exposure modes or at flash settings of slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, or red-eye reduction with slow sync).

Choose how the camera adjusts flash level when exposure compensation is used.

	Option	Description
9 2 2	Entire frame	Both flash level and exposure compensation are adjusted to modify exposure over the entire frame.
Z	Background only	Exposure compensation applies to background only.

e4: Auto \$ ISO Sensitivity Control MENU button → ↑ Custom Settings menu

Choose the reference used to set exposure when a flash is used with auto ISO sensitivity control.

	Option	Description
F2	Subject and background	The camera takes both the main subject and background lighting into account when adjusting ISO sensitivity.
•	Subject only	ISO sensitivity is adjusted only to ensure that the main subject is correctly exposed.



e5: Modeling Flash MENU button → Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected when the camera is used with an optional flash unit that supports the Nikon Creative Lighting system (\square 422), a modeling flash will be emitted when the camera **Pv** button is pressed (\square 132). No modeling flash is emitted if **Off** is selected.

e6: Auto Bracketing (Mode M) MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option determines which settings are affected when **AE & flash** or **AE only** is selected for the **Auto bracketing set** option in the photo shooting menu in manual exposure mode.

	Option	Description
\$ +(!)	Flash/speed	Camera varies shutter speed (AE only) or shutter speed and flash level (AE & flash).
\$ ◎	Flash/speed/ aperture	Camera varies shutter speed and aperture (AE only) or shutter speed, aperture, and flash level (AE & flash).
\$ +⊛	Flash/aperture	Camera varies aperture (AE only) or aperture and flash level (AE & flash).
*	Flash only	Camera varies flash level only (AE & flash).

Flash bracketing is performed only with i-TTL or
A (auto aperture) flash control. If a setting other than **Flash only** is selected and the flash is not used, ISO sensitivity will be fixed at the value for the first shot when auto ISO sensitivity control is on
126.

e7: Bracketing Order MENU button → Custom Settings menu MENU button → Custom Settings menu

At the default setting of MTR > under > over (N), exposure, flash, and white balance bracketing are performed in the order described on pages 148 and 152. If Under > MTR > over (→+) is selected, shooting will proceed in order from the lowest to the highest value. This setting has no effect on ADL bracketing.



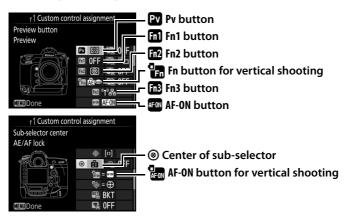
f: Controls

f1: Custom Control Assignment MENU button → Custom Settings menu MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the functions assigned to camera controls, whether used individually or in combination with the command dials.

Press

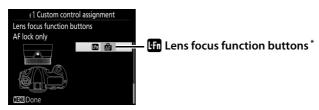
Choose the roles played by the following controls, highlight the desired option and press the center of the multi selector:



"Press" and "Press + Command Dials"

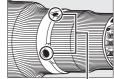
Certain roles can not be assigned simultaneously to both the "press" and "press + command" functions for some controls. Assigning such a role to "press" when it is already assigned to "press + command dial" sets the "press + command dial" option **None**, while assigning such a role to "press + command dials" when it is already assigned to "press" sets the "press" option **None**.





* The lens focus function buttons can be used for the assigned function only when AF-L is selected with the focus function selector.





Lens focus function buttons

The functions that can be assigned to these controls are as follows:

	Option	PV	1	Fn2	1	Fn3	AF-ON	0	AF-ON	
PRE	Preset focus point	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	~
[[1]]	AF-area mode	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
[::]	AF-area mode + AF-ON	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
®	Preview	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
\$L	FV lock	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
A	AE/AF lock	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
Æ	AE lock only	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
Æ®	AE lock (Reset on release)	~	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	_
₫ ⊜	AE lock (Hold)	~	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	_
ĀĒ	AF lock only	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
AF-ON	AF-ON	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~
3/ \$	Disable/enable	~	~	~	_	_	_	~	_	~
BKT₪	Bracketing burst	~	~	~	_	_	_	~	_	_
+RAW	+ NEF (RAW)	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
O	Matrix metering	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_



	Option	PV	1	Fn2	1	Fn3	AF-ON	0	AF-ON	(in
0	Center-weighted metering	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
•	Spot metering	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
•*	Highlight-weighted metering	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
	Viewfinder grid display	~	1	~	1	_	_	~	_	_
- ↔	Viewfinder virtual horizon	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
및14	14 fps continuous (Mup)	~	~	~	_	_	_	~	_	~
Δ÷ä	Sync. release selection	~	~	~	_	_	_	~	_	~
湿	MY MENU	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
∵''	Access top item in MY MENU	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
(L)R	Connect to network	~	~	~	_	~	_	_	_	_
▶	Playback	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_	_
₫	Voice memo	-	_	_	_	~	_	_	_	_
*	Rating	-	_	_	_	~	_	_	_	_
RESET	Select center focus point	_	_	_	_	_	_	~	_	_
= (20)	Same as AF-ON button	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	~	_
	None	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	_

The following options are available:

	Option	Description
PRE©	Preset focus point	Pressing control selects a preset focus point. To choose the point, select it and press the control while pressing the AF-mode button until the focus point flashes. Separate focus points can be selected for "wide" (landscape) orientation and for each of the two "tall" (portrait) orientations if Focus point or Focus point and AF-area mode is selected for Custom Setting a7 (Store by orientation, \$\square\$ 330). If this option is assigned to the lens focus function buttons, you can select the preset focus point by pressing and holding a lens focus function button. Release the button to restore the original focus point selection.

	Option	Description
[11]	AF-area mode	Highlight this option and press to select an AFarea mode (3D-tracking excluded; 104). The selected mode will take effect while the control is pressed; releasing the control restores the original AF-area mode.
[1]	AF-area mode + AF-ON	As for AF-area mode , above, except that pressing the control also initiates autofocus.
®	Preview	During viewfinder photography, you can preview depth of field while the control is pressed (\$\sime\$ 132). During live view photography, you can press the control once to open the lens to maximum aperture, making it easier to check focus; pressing the control again restores aperture to its original value (\$\sime\$ 50).
\$L	FV lock	Press the control to lock flash value for optional flash units (\$\subset\$ 202). Press again to cancel FV lock.
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the control is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the control is pressed.
Æ®	AE lock (Reset on release)	Exposure locks when the control is pressed, and remains locked until the control is pressed a second time, the shutter is released, or the standby timer expires.
Æ.	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the control is pressed, and remains locked until the control is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.
ĀĒ	AF lock only	Focus locks while the control is pressed.
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the control initiates autofocus.
3/ \$	‡Disable/ enable	If the flash is currently off, front-curtain sync will be selected while the control is pressed. If the flash is currently enabled, it will instead be disabled while the control is pressed.



	Ontion	Docarintion
	Option	Description
BKT⊒ı	Bracketing burst	If the control is pressed while exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active in single frame or quiet shutter-release mode, all shots in the current bracketing program will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed. If white balance bracketing is active or a continuous release mode (mode CH, CL, or quiet continuous) is selected, the camera will repeat the bracketing burst while the shutter-release button is held down.
+RAW	+ NEF (RAW)	If a JPEG option is currently selected for image quality, "RAW" will be displayed in the rear control panel and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the control is pressed (the original image quality setting will be restored when you remove your finger from the shutter-release button). NEF (RAW) copies are recorded at the settings currently selected for NEF (RAW) recording and Image size > NEF (RAW) in the photo shooting menu (\$\Pi\$ 94, 96). To exit without recording an NEF (RAW) copy, press the control again.
	Matrix	Matrix metering is activated while the control is
O	metering	pressed.
(Center- weighted metering	Center-weighted metering is activated while the control is pressed.
•	Spot metering	Spot metering is activated while the control is pressed.
•*	Highlight- weighted metering	Highlight-weighted metering is activated while the control is pressed.
 	Viewfinder grid display	Press the control to turn the framing grid display in the viewfinder on or off (\square 10).
↔	Viewfinder virtual horizon Press the control to view a virtual horizon displa the viewfinder (\$\sigma\$ 352).	

	Option	Description
밀14	14 fps continuous (Mup)	To take photos at approximately 14 fps with the mirror raised in continuous low speed or continuous high speed release mode (\$\Pi\$ 116), keep the control pressed while pressing the shutter-release button all the way down (\$\Pi\$ 117). Focus and exposure are fixed at the values for the first frame in each burst. This option has no effect in live view photography if On is selected for Silent live view photography (\$\Pi\$ 54).
O ⇒ ⊗ Sync. release selection		When an optional wireless transmitter or wireless remote controller is connected, the control can be used to toggle between remote release and master or synchronized release. The options available depend on the setting chosen for Custom Setting d4 (Sync release mode options): If Sync is selected, you can choose from Master release only (keep the control pressed to take pictures with the master camera only) and Remote release only (keep the control pressed to take pictures with the remote cameras only). If No sync is selected, you can choose from Synchronized release (keep the control pressed to synchronize the releases on the master and remote cameras) and Remote release only (keep the control pressed to take pictures with the remote cameras only).
湿	MY MENU	Pressing the control displays "MY MENU".
信	Access top item in MY MENU	Press the control to jump to the top item in "MY MENU." Select this option for quick access to a frequently-used menu item.
(l) 器	Connect to network	If the camera has previously been connected to a network, pressing the control displays a network selection dialog; otherwise, pressing the control will display the Network option in the setup menu.
Þ	Playback	The control performs same function as the button. Select when using a telephoto lens or in other circumstances in which it is difficult to operate the button with your left hand.
₫	Voice memo	Use control for voice memo operations (🕮 272).
*	Rating	To rate the current picture in playback mode, keep the control pressed and press ③ or ③ (□ 267).



	Option	Description
RESET	Select center focus point	Press the control to select the center focus point.
= (F-0)	Same as AF-ON button	The control performs the same role as that currently selected for the AF-0N button.
	None	Pressing the control has no effect.

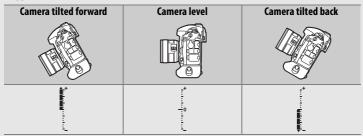
Virtual Horizon

Pressing a control to which **Viewfinder virtual horizon** has been assigned displays pitch and roll indicators in the viewfinder. Press the control a second time to clear the indicators from display.

Roll

Camera tilted right	Camera level	Camera tilted left

Pitch

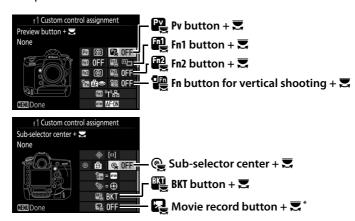


The roles of the pitch and roll indicators are reversed when the camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation. Note that the display may not be accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. If the camera is unable to measure tilt, the amount of tilt will not be displayed.



■ Press + Command Dials

To choose the roles played by the following controls in combination with the command dials, highlight the desired option and press the center of the multi selector:



* Choose the role played by the movie-record button in combination with the command dials when the live view selector is rotated to .

The functions that can be assigned to these controls are as follows:

	Option	P			1	@		
FX	Choose image area	~	~	~	~	~	_	~
∅₩	Shutter spd & aperture lock	~	~	~	1	~	_	~
(≬⊛	1 step spd/aperture	~	~	~	~	_	_	_
Non-CPU	Choose non-CPU lens number	~	~	~	~	~	_	_
醋	Active D-Lighting	~	~	~	~	_	_	_
© DLY	Exposure delay mode	~	~	~	~	_	_	_
SHOOT	Photo shooting menu bank	~	1	~	1	~	_	~
IS0	ISO sensitivity	T-	_	_	~	_	_	_
MODE	Exposure mode	T-	_	_	1	_	_	~
≱	Exposure compensation	-	_	_	~	_	-	



	Option	P			1	@		
Ø ₀ .	Metering	_	_	_	1	_	_	_
BKT	Auto bracketing	_	_	_	_	_	~	_
	Multiple exposure	_	_	_	_	_	~	_
HDR	HDR (high dynamic range)	_	_	_	_	_	~	_
	None	1	~	~	~	~	~	~

The following options are available:

	Option	Description			
EZ	Choose image area	Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose from pre-selected image areas (□ 87). Selecting Choose image area displays a list of image areas; highlight options and press ③ to select or deselect, then press ⑥.			
∅₩□	Shutter spd & aperture lock	Press the control and rotate the main command dial to lock shutter speed in modes S and M ; press the control and rotate the sub-command dial to lock aperture in modes A and M . See page 140 for more information.			
\$\$	1 step spd/ aperture	If the control is pressed when the command dials are rotated, changes to shutter speed (exposure modes S and M) and aperture (exposure modes A and M) are made in increments of 1 EV, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting b2 (EV steps for exposure cntrl, \$\square\$ 333).			
Non-CPU	Choose non- CPU lens number	Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a lens number specified using the Non-CPU lens data option (\$\square\$ 243).			
Press the control and rotate the command dials adjust Active D-Lighting (Active D-Lighting (187).					



	Option	Description
⊜ DLY	Exposure delay	
	mode	choose an exposure delay mode (\$\square\$ 339).
SHOOT	Photo	Press the control and rotate a command dial to
		choose the photo shooting menu bank (\$\square\$ 310).
	menu bank	
		Press the control and rotate the main command dial
IS0	ISO sensitivity	to choose an ISO sensitivity (124) or rotate the
	,	sub-command dial to adjust auto ISO sensitivity
	_	control settings.
MODE	Exposure	Press the control and rotate the main command dial
	mode	to choose the exposure mode (\$\square\$ 131).
Z	Exposure	Press the control and rotate the main command dial
	compensation	to choose exposure compensation (🕮 143).
O O.	Metering	Press the control and rotate the main command dial
		to choose the metering method (\$\sup\$ 129).
		Press the control and rotate the main command dial
BKT	Auto	to choose the number of shots in the bracketing
DICT	bracketing	sequence and the sub-command dial to choose the
		bracketing increment (🕮 146).
_	Multiple	Press the control and rotate the main command dial
	exposure	to choose the mode and the sub-command dial to
		choose the number of shots (\$\square\$ 231).
HDR	HDR (high	Press the control and rotate the main command dial
	dynamic	to choose the mode and the sub-command dial to
	range)	choose the exposure differential (\$\square\$ 193).
	None	No operation is performed when the command
		dials are rotated while the control is pressed.

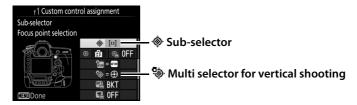
✓ The BKT Button

If high dynamic range or multiple exposure is active while another function is assigned to the **BKT** button, the **BKT** button can not be used in combination with a command dial until high dynamic range or multiple exposure photography ends.



II "Sub-Selector" and "Multi Selector for Vertical Shooting"

To choose the roles assigned to the sub-selector and multi selector for vertical shooting, highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector.



	Option	Description
=⊕	Same as multi selector	The ②, ②, ①, and ③ buttons on the selected control perform the same functions as the matching buttons on the multi selector. In the case of the subselector, you can press ③ and select Playback zoom to choose the role played by the sub-selector during playback zoom: scrolling photos (Scroll) or viewing other photos at the same zoom ratio (Display next/previous frame). In the case of the multi selector for vertical shooting, you can press ④ and select Photo info/playback to choose whether you can press the control left or right to view photo info and up or down to view additional images (Info ④/Playback ④) or vice versa (Info ⑤/Playback ④).
[13]	Focus point selection	Use the control to select the focus point. In the case of the multi selector for vertical shooting, the role played by the center of the selector is the same as that chosen using Sub-selector center + (C) 353).



f2: Multi Selector Center Button MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option determines the role assigned to the center of the multi selector during viewfinder photography, playback, and live view (regardless of the option selected, pressing the center of the multi selector when a movie is displayed full frame starts movie playback).



II Shooting Mode

Option	Role assigned to center of multi selector
RESET Select center focus point	Select the center focus point.
PRE ^[6] Preset focus point	Pressing the center of the multi selector selects a preset focus point. To choose the point, select it and press the center of the multi selector while pressing the AF-mode button until the focus point flashes. Separate focus points can be selected for "wide" (landscape) orientation and for each of the two "tall" (portrait) orientations if Focus point or Focus point and AF-area mode is selected for Custom Setting a7 (Store by orientation, \$\sim 330\$).
None	Pressing the center of the multi selector has no effect in viewfinder photography.

■ Playback Mode

	Option	Role assigned to center of multi selector
8	Thumbnail on/off	Toggle between full-frame and thumbnail playback.
•	View histograms	In both full-frame and thumbnail playback, a histogram is displayed while the center of the multi selector is pressed.
Q	Zoom on/off	Toggle between full-frame or thumbnail playback and playback zoom. Choose the initial zoom setting from Low magnification (50%), 1:1 (100%), and High magnification (200%). The zoom display will center on the active focus point.
	Choose slot and folder	Display the slot and folder selection dialog (\$\square\$ 249).

Live View

	Option	Role assigned to center of multi selector
RESET	Select center	Pressing the center of the multi selector in live view
I/LJL I	focus point	selects the center focus point.
Θ	Zoom on/off	Press the center of the multi selector to toggle zoom on and off. Choose the initial zoom setting from Low magnification (50%), 1:1 (100%), and High magnification (200%). The zoom display will center on the active focus point.
	None	Pressing the center of the multi selector has no effect in live view.

f3: Shutter Spd & Aperture Lock MENU button → ✔ Custom Settings menu

Selecting **On** for **Shutter speed lock** locks shutter speed at the value currently selected in mode **S** or **M**. Selecting **On** for **Aperture lock** locks aperture at the value currently selected in mode **A** or **M**. Shutter speed and aperture lock are not available in mode **P**.



This option controls the operation of the main and sub-command dials.

Option	Description				
Reverse rotation	Reverse the direction of rotation of the command dials when they are used to make adjustments to Exposure compensation and/or Shutter speed/aperture . Highlight options and press to select or deselect, then press . This setting also applies to the command dials for vertical shooting.	ACustomize command dials Reverse rotation Exposure compensation Shutter speed/aperture			
Change main/sub	Exposure setting: If Off is selected, the main command dial controls shutter speed and the sub-command dial controls aperture. If On is selected, the main command dial will control aperture and the sub-command dial shutter speed. If On (Mode A) is selected, the main command dial will be used to set aperture in exposure mode A only. Autofocus setting: If On is selected, autofocus mode can be selected by keeping the AF-mode button pressed and rotating the sub-command dial, AF-area mode by keeping the AF-mode button pressed and rotating the settings also apply to the command dials for vertical shooting.				

Option	Description			
Aperture setting	If Sub-command dial is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the sub-command dial (or with the main command dial if On is selected for Change main/sub > Exposure setting). If Aperture ring is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the lens aperture ring and the camera aperture display will show aperture in increments of 1 EV (aperture for type G and E lenses is still set using the sub-command dial). Note that regardless of the setting chosen, the aperture ring must be used to adjust aperture when a non-CPU lens is attached.			
Menus and playback	lens is attached. If Off is selected, the multi selector is used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, highlight thumbnails, and navigate menus. If On or On (image review excluded) is selected, the main command dial can be used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, move the cursor left or right during thumbnail playback, and move the menu highlight bar up or down. The sub-command dial is used in full-frame playback to skip forward or back according to the option selected for Sub-dial frame advance and in			
Sub-dial frame advance	When On or On (image review excluded) is selected for Menus and playback , the sub-command dial can be rotated during full-frame playback to select a folder, to skip forward or back 10 or 50 frames at a time, or to skip to the next or previous protected image, photo, or movie.			



f5: Multi Selector

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

If **Restart standby timer** is selected, operating the multi selector when the standby timer expires (\square 41) will activate the meters and start the standby timer. If **Do nothing** is selected, the timer will not start when the multi selector is pressed.

f6: Release Button to Use Dial

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Selecting **Yes** allows adjustments that are normally made by holding the **½**, **ISO** (MODE, **BKT**, **②**, **Q** (**4**), **□**, **QUAL**, **WB**, or AF-mode button and rotating a command dial to be made by rotating the command dial after the button is released. This also applies to controls to which Active D-Lighting has been assigned as a "press + command dial" option for Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**, **□** 353). Setting ends when any of the affected buttons is pressed again, the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, or the standby timer expires.

f7: Reverse Indicators

MENU button → Ø Custom Settings menu

If -(-0+) is selected, the exposure indicators in the top control panel and information display are displayed with negative values on the left and positive values on the right. Select -(+0-) to display positive values on the left and negative values on the right.

f8: Live View Button Options

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

Select **Disable** to disable the w button, preventing live view from starting accidentally. If **Enable** (**standby timer active**) is selected, the w button can only be used to start live view while the standby timer is active.



Choose whether rotating the power switch to : activates only the control panel and button backlights or also turns on the information display.

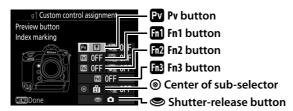
g: Movie

g1: Custom Control Assignment MENU button → Custom Settings menu MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the functions assigned to camera controls, whether used individually or in combination with the command dials, when the live view selector is rotated to \(\mathbb{\mathbb{R}} \) in live view.

Press

To choose the roles played by the following controls, highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector:



#Press" and "Press + Command Dials"

Certain roles can not be assigned simultaneously to both the "press" and "press + command" functions for some controls. Assigning such a role to "press" when it is already assigned to "press + command dial" sets the "press + command dial" option **None**, while assigning such a role to "press + command dials" when it is already assigned to "press" sets the "press" option **None**.



The functions that can be assigned to these controls are as follows:

	Option	PV	1	Fn2	Fn3	0	9
	Power aperture (open)	~	_	_	_	_	$\overline{}$
₩	Power aperture (close)	_	~	_	_	_	_
+	Exposure compensation +	~	_	_	_	_	_
A	Exposure compensation –	_	~	_	_	_	_
•	Index marking	~	~	~	~	~	_
ΔĐ	View photo shooting info	~	~	~	~	~	_
Æ	AE/AF lock	_	_	_	_	~	_
Æ	AE lock only	_	_	_	_	~	_
Al 😩	AE lock (Hold)	_	_	_	_	~	_
ĀĒ	AF lock only	_	_	_	_	~	_
Δ	Take photos	_	_	_	_	_	~
塛	Record movies	_	_	_	_	_	~
#	Live frame grab	-	-	_	_	_	1
	None	~	1	~	1	1	_

The following options are available:

	Option	Description
0	Power aperture (open)	Aperture widens while the Pv button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom Setting g1 (Custom control assignment) > Fn1 button > Power aperture (close) for button-controlled aperture adjustment.
∯	Power aperture (close)	Aperture narrows while the Fn1 button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom Setting g1 (Custom control assignment) > Preview button > Power aperture (open) for button-controlled aperture adjustment.

	• • •		
Option		Description	
₹		Exposure compensation increases while the Pv	
	Exposure	button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom	
	compensation +	Setting g1 (Custom control assignment) > Fn1	
		button > Exposure compensation – for button-	
		controlled exposure compensation.	
		Exposure compensation decreases while the Fn1	
	Evnocuro	button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom	
4	Exposure	Setting g1 (Custom control assignment) > Preview	
	compensation –	button > Exposure compensation + for button-	
		controlled exposure compensation.	
		Press the control during movie recording to add an	
•	Index marking	index at the current position (\$\square\$ 63). Indices can be	
		used when viewing and editing movies.	
	View photo shooting info	Press the control to display photo shooting data in	
ΔÐ		place of movie recording information. Press again to	
		return to the movie recording display.	
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the control is pressed.	
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the control is pressed.	
		Exposure locks when the control is pressed, and	
A O	AE lock (Hold)	remains locked until the control is pressed a second	
		time or the standby timer expires.	
ĀF	AF lock only	Focus locks while the control is pressed.	
	Take photos	Press the shutter-release button all the way down to	
۵		end movie recording and take a photograph with an	
		aspect ratio of 16:9 (for information on image size,	
		see page 69).	



Option	Description		
Record movies	Press the shutter-release button halfway to start live view. You can then press the shutter-release button halfway to focus (autofocus mode only) and press it all the way down to start or end recording. The shutter-release button can not be used for other purposes while the live view selector is rotated to To end live view, press the button. The shutter-release button on an optional wireless remote controller or remote cord 427, 429) functions in the same way as the camera shutter-release button.		
ዿ Live frame grab	If the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down during movie recording, the camera will record a photograph without interrupting movie recording. Photos have an aspect ratio of 16:9 and are recorded at an image quality of JPEG fine \star and the size selected for Frame size/frame rate in the movie shooting menu (\square 67); if two cards are inserted, the photo will be recorded to the same card as the movie. Note that during movie recording, photos are taken one at a time regardless of the release mode selected; this restriction does not apply if movie recording is not currently in progress.		
None	Pressing the control has no effect.		

Power Aperture

Power aperture is available only in exposure modes **A** and **M** and can not be used while photo shooting info is displayed (a **6** icon indicates that power aperture can not be used). The display may flicker while aperture is adjusted.

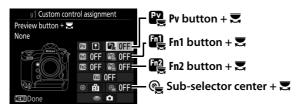
"Record Movies"

When **Record movies** is selected for **Shutter-release button**, interval timer photography (\square 236) is not available.



■ Press + Command Dials

To choose the roles played by the following controls in combination with the command dials, highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector:



The following functions can be performed by pressing these controls and rotating a command dial:

Option	Description
Choose image area	At a movie frame size of 1920×1080 , you can press the control and rotate a command dial to select the image area (\square 70).
None	No operation is performed when the command dials are rotated while the control is pressed.

Choose Image Area

When **Choose image area** is selected, the control can be used in combination with the command dials to cycle from FX-based movie format to DX-based movie format to a 1920×1080 crop. The image area can not be changed during shooting.

Y The Setup Menu: Camera Setup

To display the setup menu, press **MENU** and select the Υ (setup menu) tab.

MENU button



Option		Option	m
Format memory card	368	IPTC	379
Language	368	Voice memo options	382
Time zone and date	369	Beep	384
Monitor brightness	369	Touch controls	384
Monitor color balance	370	HDMI	287
Virtual horizon	371	Location data	247
Information display	372	Wireless remote (WR) options	385
AF fine-tune	373	Assign remote (WR) Fn button	386
Non-CPU lens data	244	Network	281
Clean image sensor	435	Slot empty release lock	387
Lock mirror up for cleaning *	437	Battery info	388
Image Dust Off ref photo	375	Save/load settings	389
Image comment	377	Reset all settings	391
Copyright information	378	Firmware version	391

^{*} Not available when battery is low.

See Also

Menu defaults are listed on page 296.

Network > Network Connection

Firmware updates are not available when **Enable** is selected for **Network > Network connection**.



Format Memory Card

MENU button → † setup menu

To begin formatting, choose a memory card slot and select **Yes**. Note that formatting permanently deletes all pictures and other data on the card in the selected slot. Before formatting, be sure to make backup copies as required.



During Formatting

Do not turn the camera off or remove memory cards during formatting.

Two-Button Format

Memory cards can also be formatted by pressing the $\tilde{\mathbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) and **ISO** ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) buttons for more than two seconds (\square 33).

Language

MENU button → Y setup menu

Choose a language for camera menus and messages.

Change time zones, set the camera clock, choose the date display order, and turn daylight saving time on or off (\square 28).

Option	Description		
Time zone	Choose a time zone. The camera clock is automatically set to the time in the new time zone.		
Date and time	Set the camera clock.		
Date format Choose the order in which the day, month, and year and displayed.			
Daylight saving time	Turn daylight saving time on or off. The camera clock will automatically be advanced or set back one hour. The default setting is Off .		

flashes in the top control panel when the clock is not set.

Monitor Brightness

MENU button → Y setup menu

Press $\textcircled{\circ}$ or $\textcircled{\circ}$ to adjust monitor brightness. Choose higher values for increased brightness, lower values for reduced brightness. Brightness can be adjusted separately for:

- Menus/playback: Adjust the brightness of the menu, information, and playback displays.
- Live view: Adjust the brightness of the live view display.

Use the multi selector as shown below to adjust monitor color balance with reference to a sample image. The sample image is the last photograph taken or, in playback mode, the last photograph displayed; to choose a different image, press the २६० (३) button and select an image from a thumbnail list (to view the highlighted image full frame, press and hold ९). If the memory card contains no photographs, an empty frame with a gray border will be displayed in place of the





sample image. Press ® to exit when adjustments are complete. Monitor color balance applies only to menus, playback, and the view through the lens displayed during live view; pictures taken with the camera are not affected.

Increase amount of green

Increase amount of blue

Increase amount of amber

Increase amount of magenta

Display roll and pitch information based on information from the camera tilt sensor. If the camera is tilted neither left nor right, the roll reference line will turn green, while if the camera is tilted neither forward nor back, the dot in the center of the display will turn green. Each division is equivalent to 5°.



Camera level



Camera tilted left or right



Camera tilted forward or back

Tilting the Camera

The virtual horizon display is not accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. If the camera is unable to measure tilt, the amount of tilt will not be displayed.

See Also

For information on viewing a virtual horizon display in the viewfinder, see Custom Setting f1 (**Custom control assignment**; \square 346, 352). For information on displaying a virtual horizon in live view, see pages 57 and 68.

If **Auto** (**AUT0**) is selected, the color of the lettering in the information display (\square 220) will automatically change from black to white or white to black to maintain contrast with the background. To always use the same color lettering, select **Manual** and choose **Dark on light** (**B**; black lettering) or **Light on dark** (**W**; white lettering). Monitor brightness will automatically be adjusted for maximum contrast with the selected text color.







Light on dark

Fine-tune focus for up to 20 lens types. Use only as required; AF tuning is not recommended in most situations and may interfere with normal focus. Auto fine-tuning is available in live view. We recommend that you perform fine-tuning at a focus distance you use frequently; if you perform focus-tuning at a short focus distance, for example, you may find it less effective at longer distances.

Option	Description	
AF fine tune	• On: Turn AF tuning on.	
(0n/0ff)	• 0ff : Turn AF tuning off.	
Saved value	Tune AF for the current lens (CPU lenses only). Press ⊕ or ⊕ to choose a value between +20 and -20. Values for up to 20 lens types can be stored. Only one value can be stored for each type of lens.	Move focal point away Current from camera. value AF fine-tune Saved value 50mm F1. 4 10.0
Default	Choose the AF tuning value used when no previously saved value exists for the current lens (CPU lenses only).	Move focal point toward camera.
List saved values	List previously saved AF tuning values. To delete a lens from the list, highlight the desired lens and press (week). To change a lens identifier (for example, to choose an identifier that is the same as the last two digits of the lens serial number to distinguish it from other lenses of the same type in light of the fact that Saved value can be used with only one lens of each type), highlight the desired lens and press (b). The menu shown at right will be displayed; press (c) or (c) to choose an identifier and press (c) to save changes and exit.	



Live View Photography

Tuning is not applied to autofocus during live view photography.

Auto Fine-Tuning

Auto fine-tuning is available in live view. After mounting the camera on a tripod and selecting maximum aperture (recommended), rotating the live view selector to \square , selecting single-servo autofocus (AF-S, \square 48), setting the AF-area mode to wide- or normal-area AF (\square 49), selecting the center focus point, and if possible engaging focus zoom for accurate focus (\square 47), focus the camera and then press the AF mode and movie-record buttons until instructions are displayed (you will need to press the buttons for a little over 2 seconds). Highlight **Yes** and press \boxtimes to add the new value to the saved values list. To use the saved value, select **On** for **AF fine-tune (On/Off)**.

Saved Value

Only one value can be stored for each type of lens. If a teleconverter is used, separate values can be stored for each combination of lens and teleconverter.

Acquire reference data for the Image Dust Off option in Capture NX-D (\$\subset\$ 277; for more information, refer to Capture NX-D on-line help). Image Dust Off can not be used with small or medium-sized NEF (RAW) images.

Image Dust Off ref photo is available only when a CPU lens is mounted on the camera. A non-DX lens with a focal length of at least 50 mm is recommended. When using a zoom lens, zoom all the way in.

1 Choose a start option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ®. To exit without acquiring image dust off data, press **MENU**.

- Start: The message shown at right will be displayed and "rEF" will appear in the viewfinder and control panel displays.
- Clean sensor and then start: Select this
 option to clean the image sensor
 before starting. The message shown at
 right will be displayed and "rEF" will
 appear in the viewfinder and control
 panel displays when cleaning is
 complete.



188



rEF

2 Frame a featureless white object in the viewfinder.

With the lens about ten centimeters (four inches) from a welllit, featureless white object, frame the object so that it fills the viewfinder and then press the shutter-release button halfway.

In autofocus mode, focus will automatically be set to infinity; in manual focus mode, set focus to infinity manually.

3 Acquire dust off reference data.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to acquire Image Dust Off reference data. The monitor turns off when the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the reference object is too bright or too dark, the camera may be unable to acquire Image Dust Off reference data and the message shown at right will be displayed. Choose another reference object and repeat the process from Step 1.



☑ Image Sensor Cleaning

Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Select **Clean sensor and then start** only if the dust off reference data will not be used with existing photographs.

☑ Image Dust Off Reference Data

The same reference data can be used for photographs taken with different lenses or at different apertures. Reference images can not be viewed using computer imaging software. A grid pattern is displayed when reference images are viewed on the camera.





Add a comment to new photographs as they are taken. Comments can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX-i or Capture NX-D (\square 277). The comment is also visible on the shooting data page in the photo information display (\square 260). The following options are available:

- **Input comment**: Input a comment as described on page 185. Comments can be up to 36 characters long.
- Attach comment: Select this option to attach the comment to all subsequent photographs. Attach comment can be turned on and off by highlighting it and pressing ③. After choosing the desired setting, press ⑩ to exit.





Add copyright information to new photographs as they are taken. Copyright information is included in the shooting data shown in the photo information display (\square 260) and can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX-i or in Capture NX-D (\square 277). The following options are available:

- Artist: Enter a photographer name as described on page 185.
 Photographer names can be up to 36 characters long.
- Copyright: Enter the name of the copyright holder as described on page 185. Copyright holder names can be up to 54 characters long.
- Attach copyright information: Select this option to attach copyright information to all subsequent photographs. Attach copyright information can be turned on and off by highlighting it and pressing ③. After choosing the desired setting, press ® to exit.



Copyright Information

To prevent unauthorized use of the artist or copyright holder names, make sure that **Attach copyright information** is not selected and that the **Artist** and **Copyright** fields are blank before lending or transferring the camera to another person. Nikon does not accept liability for any damages or disputes arising from the use of the **Copyright information** option.



IPTC presets can be created on the camera and embedded in new photographs as described below. You can also load IPTC presets saved to a memory card using IPTC Preset Manager software, available for free download from:



http://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/

See online help for instructions on using the software.

■■ Renaming, Editing, and Copying Presets

Highlight **Edit/save** and press ① to display a list of existing presets. To edit or rename a preset, highlight it and press ② (to create a new preset, highlight **Unused** and press ③). Select **Rename** to rename the preset or **Edit IPTC information** to select fields and edit their contents as described on page 185. To copy a preset, highlight it in the preset list and press ④. Highlight the destination and press ⑥ and then name the copy as desired. The camera can hold up to 10 presets.

■ Deleting Presets

To delete presets, highlight **Delete** and press **③**.

II Embedding Presets

To embed a preset in all new photographs, highlight **Auto embed during shooting** and press ③. A list of preset will be displayed; highlight a preset and press ③ (to disable embedding, select **Off**).





II Copying Presets to the Camera

To copy IPTC presets from a memory card to a selected destination on the camera, select **Load/save**, then highlight **Copy to camera** and press **③** to display a list of the presets on the memory card (if two memory cards are inserted, the camera will list the presets on



the card in Slot 1). Highlight a preset and press 1 (to preview the highlighted preset press 2 (4), then press 3 after viewing the preset to proceed to the destination list). Highlight a destination and press 3. The on-screen keyboard will be displayed; name the destination as desired and press 3 to complete the operation. The camera can store up to 10 presets.

■■ Copying Preset to a Memory Card

To copy IPTC presets from the camera to a memory card, select **Load/save**, then highlight **Copy to card** and press ③. Select an IPTC preset, then highlight the desired destination (1–99) and press ③ to copy the preset to the card. If two memory cards are inserted, the preset will be copied to the card in Slot 1.



▼ IPTC Information

IPTC is a standard established by the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) with the intent of clarifying and simplifying the information required when photographs are shared with a variety of publications. The camera supports standard roman alphanumeric characters only; other characters will not display correctly except on a computer. Preset names (\$\subseteq\$ 379) may be up to 18 characters long (if a longer name is created using a computer, all characters after the eighteenth will be deleted); the number of characters that may appear in each field is given below; any characters over the limit will not be displayed.

Field	Maximum length	Field	Maximum length
Caption	2000	Supplemental	
Event ID	64	Categories	256
Headline	256	(Supp. Cat.)	
Object Name	256	Byline	256
City	256	Byline Title	256
State	256	Writer/Editor	256
Country	256	Credit	256
Category	3	Source	256

Creating IPTC Presets in a Web Browser

In HTTP server mode (\square 281), you can use a web browser to connect to the camera from a computer or smart device. The browser can then be used to create IPTC presets and embed them in photographs.



Adjust settings for voice memos (\square 272).

■ Voice Memo

This option controls whether voice memos are recorded automatically or manually. The following options are available:

Option		Description
%	Off	Voice memos can not be recorded in shooting mode.
∮5 s	On (Auto and manual)	Voice memos are recorded automatically when shooting ends. Selecting this option displays a menu where you can select the recording time.
M⊎	Manual only	Memos can be manually added to the most recent photograph (\$\sime\$ 274).

■■ Voice Memo Overwrite

This option controls whether the voice memo for the most recent photograph can be overwritten in shooting mode. The following options are available:

Option	Description
Disable	Voice memo can not be recorded in shooting mode if one already exists for most recent image.
Enable	Voice memo can be recorded in shooting mode even if one already exists for most recent image (\$\square\$ 274). Existing memo will be deleted and replaced by new memo.

■■ Voice Memo Control

This option takes effect when voice memo recording is assigned to the **Fn3** button (\square 346), when it controls manual recording. The following options are available:

Option	Description
♣ Press and hold	Voice memo is recorded while Fn3 button is held down. Recording will end automatically after 60 s.
Press to start/	Recording begins when Fn3 button is pressed and ends when button is pressed again. Recording will end automatically after 60 s.

II Audio Output

Choose the device used for voice memo playback.

	Option	Description
4	Speaker/ headphones	Voice memos are played back over built-in speaker or (if connected) over third-party headphones. Selecting this option displays menu shown at right. Press (a) or (b) to change volume. Beep will sound when option is selected. Press (b) to make selection and return to setup menu.
HDMI	HDMI	Audio signal output to HDMI terminal.
Ø	Off	Voice memos are not played back. 3 icon is displayed when photo for which voice memo exists is viewed in monitor.

Choose the pitch and volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses using single-servo AF (AF-S; \square 101), when focus locks during live view photography, while the release timer is counting down in self-timer mode (\square 120), when the shutter-release button is pressed for a second time during mirror-up photography, when time-lapse shooting ends (\square 74), or the touch-screen is used for keyboard entry (\square 185). Note that regardless of the option selected, a beep will not sound in movie mode (\square 59) or quiet-shutter release mode (mode \mathbb{Q} ; \square 116) or if \mathbb{Q} 0 is selected for Silent live view photography during live view. A beep will not sound when the camera focuses using single-servo AF if **Release** is selected for Custom Setting a2 (**AF-S priority selection**, \square 328).

- Volume: Choose 3 (high), 2 (medium), 1 (low) or Off (mute). When an option other than Off is selected, ♪ appears in the information display.
- Pitch: Choose High or Low.



Touch Controls

MENU button → ♀ setup menu

Adjust monitor touch control settings (\square 12).

■■ Enable/Disable Touch Controls

Enable or disable touch controls.

■■ Full-Frame Playback Flicks

Choose the gesture used to display the next image in full-frame playback; a flick from right to left or a flick from left to right.

Adjust settings for optional WR-R10 wireless remote controllers and for optional radio-controlled flash units that support Advanced Wireless Lighting.

III LED Lamp

Enable or disable the status LEDs on a WR-R10 wireless remote controller mounted on the camera. For more information, see the documentation supplied with the wireless remote controller.

Link Mode

Choose a link mode for connection to WR-R10 wireless remote controllers mounted on other cameras or radio-controlled flash units that support Advanced Wireless lighting. Be sure that the same mode is selected for the other devices.

Option	Description		
Pairing To pair the camera with other devices, mount t			
1 anning	the camera and press the pairing button.		
PIN	Connect by entering the device PIN code. Press ① or ① to highlight digits and press ② or ② to change, then press ③ to enter and display the selected PIN.	Wireless remote (WR) options PIN	

Regardless of the option selected for **Link mode**, signals from paired wireless remote controllers will always be received by the WR-R10. Users of the WR-1 remote controller will need to select pairing as the WR-1 link mode.

The WR-R10 Wireless Remote Controller

The WR-R10 connects to the camera using a WR-A10 adapter. Be sure the firmware for the WR-R10 has been updated to the latest version. For information on firmware updates, see the Nikon website for your area.



Choose the role played by the **Fn** button on the optional wireless remote controller.

	Option	Description
®	Preview	During viewfinder photography, you can preview depth of field while the Fn button is pressed (\(\sime\) 132). During live view, you can press the button once to
		open the lens to maximum aperture, making it easier to check focus; pressing the button again restores aperture to its original value (\$\square\$ 50).
\$L	FV lock	Press the Fn button to lock flash value (supported flash units only, \(\mathref{\pi} \) 202, 422). Press again to cancel FV lock.
	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the Fn button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the Fn button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock (Reset on release)	Exposure locks when the Fn button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time, the shutter is released, or the standby timer expires.
Æ	AF lock only	Focus locks while the Fn button is pressed.
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the Fn button initiates autofocus.
3/ \$	‡Disable/ enable	If the flash is currently off, front-curtain sync will be selected while the Fn button is pressed. If the flash is currently enabled, it will instead be disabled while the Fn button is pressed.

Option	Description
+RAW + NEF (RAW)	If a JPEG option is currently selected for image quality, "RAW" will be displayed in the rear control panel and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the Fn button is pressed (the original image quality setting will be restored when you remove your finger from the shutter-release button). NEF (RAW) copies are recorded at the settings currently selected for NEF (RAW) recording and Image size > NEF (RAW) in the photo shooting menu (\$\squap 94\$, 96). To exit without recording an NEF (RAW) copy, press the Fn button again.
Lv Live view	Pressing the Fn button starts and ends live view.
None	Pressing the button has no effect.

Slot Empty Release Lock MENU button → Y setup menu

Selecting **Enable release** allows the shutter to be released when no memory card is inserted, although no pictures will be recorded (they will however be displayed in the monitor in demo mode). If **Release locked** is selected, the shutter-release button is only enabled when a memory card is inserted in the camera.



View information on the battery currently inserted in the camera.



ltem	Description	
Charge	The current battery level expressed as a percentage.	
No. of shots	The number of times the shutter has been released with the current battery since the battery was last charged. Note that the camera may sometimes release the shutter without recording a photograph, for example when measuring preset white balance.	
Calibration	 **CAL: Due to repeated use and recharging, calibration is required to ensure that battery level can be measured accurately; recalibrate battery before charging (\$\sigma\$ 470). *—: Calibration not required. 	
Battery age	A five-level display showing battery age. 0 () indicates that battery performance is unimpaired, 4 () that the battery has reached the end of its charging life and should be replaced. Note that fresh batteries charged at temperatures under about 5 °C (41 °F) may show a temporary drop in charging life; the battery age display will however return to normal once the battery has been recharged at a temperature of about 20 °C (68 °F) or higher.	

Select **Save settings** to save the following settings to the memory card, or to the memory card in the Slot 1 if two memory cards are inserted (97; if the card is full, an error will be displayed). Use this option to share settings among D5 cameras.

Menu	Option
	Playback display options
Playback	Image review
	After delete
Flayback	After burst, show
	Auto image rotation
	Rotate tall
	Photo shooting menu bank
	Extended photo menu banks
	File naming
	Role played by card in Slot 2
	Flash control
	Image area
	Image quality
	Image size
	NEF (RAW) recording
Photo shooting	ISO sensitivity settings
(all banks)	White balance (with fine-tuning and presets d-1–d-6)
	Set Picture Control (Custom Picture Controls are saved
	as Standard)
	Color space
	Active D-Lighting
	Long exposure NR
	High ISO NR
	Vignette control
	Auto distortion control
	Flicker reduction

Menu	Option
Photo shooting	Auto bracketing set
(all banks)	Silent live view photography
	File naming
	Destination
	Image area
	Frame size/frame rate
	Movie quality
	Movie ISO sensitivity settings
	White balance (with fine-tuning and presets d-1–d-6)
Movie shooting	Set Picture Control (Custom Picture Controls are saved as Standard)
	Microphone sensitivity
	Frequency response
	Wind noise reduction
	High ISO NR
	Flicker reduction
	Electronic VR
Custom settings (all banks)	All Custom Settings
	Language
	Time zone and date (excepting date and time)
	Information display
	Non-CPU lens data
	Clean image sensor
	Image comment
Setup	Copyright information
Scrup	IPTC
	Voice memo options
	Веер
	Touch controls
	HDMI
	Location data
	Wireless remote (WR) options



Menu	Option		
Setup	Assign remote (WR) Fn button		
	Slot empty release lock		
My Menu/ Recent Settings	All My Menu items		
	All recent settings		
	Choose tab		

Settings saved using the D5 can be restored by selecting **Load settings**. Note that **Save/load settings** is only available when a memory card is inserted in the camera, and that the **Load settings** option is only available if the card contains saved settings.

Saved Settings

Settings are saved in a file with a name beginning with "NCSETUP" and ending with two characters that differ from camera to camera. The camera will not be able to load settings if the file name is changed.

Reset All Settings

MENU button → † setup menu

Reset all settings except **Language** and **Time zone and date** to their default values (\square 289). Copyright information, IPTC presets, and other user-generated entries are also reset. We recommend that you save settings using the **Save/load settings** option in the setup menu before performing a reset (\square 389).

Firmware Version

MENU button → Y setup menu

View the current camera firmware version.



★ The Retouch Menu: Creating Retouched Copies

To display the retouch menu, press **MENU** and select the **(retouch menu)** tab.

MENU button



The options in the retouch menu are used to create trimmed or retouched copies of existing pictures. The retouch menu is only displayed when a memory card containing photographs is inserted in the camera.

	04:	
Option		
RAW +	NEF (RAW) processing	395
×	Trim	397
`	Resize	398
2	D-Lighting	400
(1)	Red-eye correction	401
/ =	Straighten	401
€+	Distortion control	402

	Option	m
	Perspective control	403
(Filter effects	403
	Monochrome	404
	lmage overlay ¹	404
Ž.	Edit movie	82
= +□	Side-by-side comparison ²	407

- 1 Can only be selected by pressing MENU and selecting 🗹 tab.
- 2 Can only be displayed by pressing *i* and selecting **Retouch** or holding ⊗ and pressing ⊕ in full-frame playback when a retouched image or original is displayed.



Creating Retouched Copies

To create a retouched copy:

1 Select an item in the retouch menu. Press ♠ or ♠ to highlight an item, ♠ to select.



2 Select a picture.

Highlight a picture and press 8. To view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the 9 button.

To view images in other locations, press $\mathbb{Q} \times (4)$ and select the desired card and folder as described on page 249.

Retouch

In the case of images recorded at image quality settings of NEF + JPEG, only the NEF (RAW) image will be retouched. The camera may not be able to display or retouch images created with other devices.







3 Select retouch options.

For more information, see the section for the selected item. To exit without creating a retouched copy, press **MENU**.

Monitor off Delay

The monitor will turn off and the operation will be cancelled if no actions are performed for a brief period. Any unsaved changes will be lost. To increase the time the monitor remains on, choose a longer menu display time for Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \square 337).

4 Create a retouched copy.

Press

to create a retouched copy.

Retouched copies are indicated by a

ficon.



Retouching the Current Image

To create a retouched copy of the current image, press \boldsymbol{i} and select **Retouch**, or hold $\boldsymbol{\Theta}$ and press $\boldsymbol{\mathfrak{F}}$.

Retouching Copies

Most options can be applied to copies created using other retouch options, although (with the exceptions of **Image overlay** and **Edit movie** > **Choose start/end point**) each option can be applied only once (note that multiple edits may result in loss of detail). Options that can not be applied to the current image are grayed out and unavailable.

Image Quality and Size

Except in the case of copies created with **Trim** and **Resize**, copies are the same size as the original. Copies created from JPEG images are the same quality as the original, while those created from NEF (RAW) and TIFF (RGB) images are saved in JPEG fine ***** format.



Create JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) photographs.

Select NEF (RAW) processing. Highlight NEF (RAW) processing in the retouch menu and press to display a picture selection dialog listing only NEF (RAW) images created with this camera.



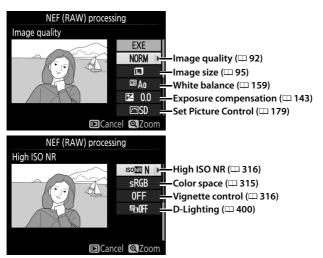
2 Select a photograph.

Use the multi selector to highlight a photograph (to view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the $^{\circ}$ button). Press $^{\circ}$ to select the highlighted photograph and proceed to the next step.



3 Choose settings for the JPEG copy.

Adjust the settings listed below. Note that white balance and vignette control are not available with multiple exposures or pictures created with image overlay and that exposure compensation can only be set to values between –2 and +2 EV.



4 Copy the photograph.

Highlight **EXE** and press ® to create a JPEG copy of the selected photograph. To exit without copying the photograph, press the MENU button.





Create a cropped copy of the selected photograph. The selected photograph is displayed with the selected crop shown in yellow; create a cropped copy as described in the following table.

То	Use	Description	
Reduce size of crop	२≊ (\$)	Press ♥ (\$) to reduce the size of the crop.	
Increase size of crop	•	Press [®] to increase the size of the crop.	
Change crop aspect ratio		Rotate the main command dial to choose the aspect ratio.	
Position crop		Use multi selector to position the crop. Press and hold to move the crop rapidly to the desired position.	
Preview crop		Press center of multi selector to preview cropped image.	
Create copy	⊗	Save the current crop as a separate file.	

Trim: Image Quality and Size

Copies created from NEF (RAW), NEF (RAW) + JPEG, or TIFF (RGB) photos have an image quality (□ 92) of JPEG fine★; cropped copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original. The size of the copy varies with crop size and aspect ratio and appears at upper left in the crop display.



Viewing Cropped Copies

Playback zoom may not be available when cropped copies are displayed.

Create small copies of selected photographs.

Select Resize.

To resize selected images, highlight **Resize** in the retouch menu and press ③.



2 Choose a destination.

If two memory cards are inserted, you can choose a destination for the resized copies by highlighting **Choose destination** and pressing ③ (if only one memory card is inserted, proceed to Step 3).

The menu shown at right will be displayed; highlight a card slot and press ...



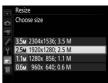


3 Choose a size.

Highlight Choose size and press ③.

The options shown at right will be displayed; highlight an option and press ®.





4 Choose pictures.

Highlight **Select image** and press **③**.

Highlight pictures and press the center of the multi selector to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the \$\mathbb{Q}\$ button; to view pictures in other locations as described on page 249, press \$\mathbb{Q} = 1/\frac{1}{2}\$). Selected





pictures are marked by a \square icon. Press \square when the selection is complete. Note that photographs taken at an image-area setting of 5 : 4 (\square 88) can not be resized.



5 Save the resized copies.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed. Highlight **Yes** and press ® to save the resized copies.



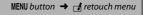
Viewing Resized Copies

Playback zoom may not be available when resized copies are displayed.

Image Quality

Copies created from NEF (RAW), NEF (RAW) + JPEG, or TIFF (RGB) photos have an image quality (□ 92) of JPEG fine★; copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original.

D-Lighting



D-Lighting brightens shadows, making it ideal for dark or backlit photographs.

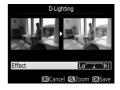


Before



After

Press ① or ② to choose the amount of correction performed. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ③ to save the retouched copy.



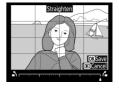


This option is used to correct "red-eye" caused by the flash, and is available only with photographs taken using the flash. Note that red-eye correction may not always produce the expected results and may in very rare circumstances be applied to portions of the image that are not affected by red-eye; check the preview thoroughly before proceeding.

Straighten

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create a straightened copy of the selected image. Press ③ to rotate the image clockwise by up to five degrees in increments of approximately 0.25 degrees, ⑤ to rotate it counterclockwise (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that edges



of the image will be trimmed to create a square copy). Press ® to save the retouched copy.

Create copies with reduced peripheral distortion. Select **Auto** to let the camera correct distortion automatically and then make fine adjustments using the multi selector, or select **Manual** to reduce distortion manually (note that **Auto** is not



available with photos taken using auto distortion control; see page 317). Press ③ to reduce barrel distortion, ④ to reduce pincushion distortion (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that greater amounts of distortion control result in more of the edges being cropped out). Press ⑧ to save the retouched copy. Note that distortion control may heavily crop or distort the edges of copies created from photographs taken with DX lenses at image areas other than **DX** (24×16) 1.5×.

Auto

Auto is for use only with pictures taken with type G, E, and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded). Results are not guaranteed with other lenses.

Create copies that reduce the effects of perspective taken from the base of a tall object. Use the multi selector to adjust perspective (note that greater amounts of perspective control result in more of the edges being cropped out). The results can be



previewed in the edit display. Press ® to save the retouched copy.



Before



After

Filter Effects

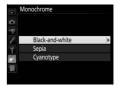
 $\textbf{MENU} \ button \ \Rightarrow \ \underline{\hspace{1.5cm}} \textbf{\textit{f}} \ retouch \ menu$

Choose from the following color filter effects. After adjusting filter effects as described below, press ® to copy the photograph.

Option	Description	
Skylight	Creates the effect of a skylight filter, making the picture less blue. The effect can be previewed in the monitor as shown at right.	Skylight Skylight Diancel OXSave
Warm filter	Creates a copy with warm tone filter effects, giving the copy a "warm" red cast. The effect can be previewed in the monitor.	



Copy photographs in **Black-and-white**, **Sepia**, or **Cyanotype** (blue and white monochrome).



Selecting **Sepia** or **Cyanotype** displays a preview of the selected image; press **(A)** to increase color saturation, **(A)** to decrease. Press **(B)** to create a monochrome copy.



saturation



Image Overlay

 $\textbf{MENU} \ button \ \boldsymbol{\rightarrow} \ \underline{\hspace{1.5cm}} \hspace{0.5cm} \textbf{\textit{retouch menu}} \\$

Image overlay combines two existing NEF (RAW) photographs to create a single picture that is saved separately from the originals; the results, which make use of RAW data from the camera image sensor, are noticeably better than photographs combined in an imaging application. The new picture is saved at current image quality and size settings; before creating an overlay, set image quality and size (\$\square\$ 92, 95; all options are available). To create a NEF (RAW) copy, choose an image quality of **NEF (RAW)** and an image size of **Large** (the overlay will be saved as a large NEF/RAW image even if **Small** or **Medium** is selected).







1 Select Image overlay.

Highlight **Image overlay** in the retouch menu and press **③**. The dialog shown at right will be displayed, with **Image 1** highlighted; press **③** to display a picture selection dialog listing only large NEF



(RAW) images created with this camera (small and medium NEF/RAW images can not be selected).

2 Select the first image.

Use the multi selector to highlight the first photograph in the overlay. To view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the $^{\circ}\!\!\!\!/$ button. To view images in other locations, press $^{\circ}\!\!\!\!/$



and select the desired card and folder as described on page 249. Press ® to select the highlighted photograph and return to the preview display.

3 Select the second image.

The selected image will appear as **Image 1**. Highlight **Image 2** and press Θ , then select the second photo as described in Step 2.

4 Adjust gain.

Highlight **Image 1** or **Image 2** and optimize exposure for the overlay by pressing $\textcircled{\bullet}$ or $\textcircled{\bullet}$ to select the gain from values between 0.1 and 2.0. Repeat for the second image. The default value is



1.0; select 0.5 to halve gain or 2.0 to double it. The effects of gain are visible in the **Preview** column.



5 Preview the overlay.

To preview the composition as shown at right, press ① or ② to place the cursor in the **Preview** column, then press ② or ③ to highlight **Overlay** and press ③ (note that colors and brightness in the preview



may differ from the final image). To save the overlay without displaying a preview, select **Save**. To return to Step 4 and select new photos or adjust gain, press \mathbb{R} (\$).

6 Save the overlay.

Press ® while the preview is displayed to save the overlay. After an overlay is created, the resulting image will be displayed full-frame in the monitor.



Image Overlay

Only large NEF (RAW) photographs with the same image area and bitdepth can be combined.

The overlay has the same photo info (including date of recording, metering, shutter speed, aperture, exposure mode, exposure compensation, focal length, and image orientation) and values for white balance and Picture Control as the photograph selected for **Image 1**. The current image comment is appended to the overlay when it is saved; copyright information, however, are not copied. Overlays saved in NEF (RAW) format use the compression selected for **NEF (RAW)** compression in the **NEF (RAW)** recording menu and have the same bit depth as the original images.

Side-by-Side Comparison

Compare retouched copies to the original photographs. This option is only available if the retouch menu is displayed by displaying a copy or original full frame and then either pressing \boldsymbol{i} and selecting **Retouch** or holding $\boldsymbol{\otimes}$ and pressing $\boldsymbol{\odot}$.

1 Select a picture.

Select a retouched copy (shown by a
icon) or an original that has been retouched.



2 Display retouch options.

Press ③ while pressing and holding the ③ button, or press *i* and select **Retouch**.



3 Select Side-by-side comparison. Highlight Side-by-side comparison and press ®.



4 Compare the copy with the original.

The source image is displayed on the left, the retouched copy on the right, with the options used to create the copy listed at the top of the display. Press ① or ② to switch between the source image and the retouched copy. To view the highlighted picture full frame, press and hold the ② button. If the copy was created from two source images using

Options used to create copy



Source Retouched image copy

Image overlay, or if the source has been copied multiple times, press - or - to view the other source image. To exit to playback, press the - button, or press - to exit to playback with the highlighted image selected.

Side-by-Side Comparison

The source image will not be displayed if the copy was created from a photograph that was protected (\square 265) or has since been deleted or hidden (\square 299).

☐ My Menu/ ☐ Recent Settings

To display My Menu, press MENU and select the (My Menu) tab.

MENU button



The **MY MENU** option can be used to create and edit a customized list of options from the playback, photo shooting, movie shooting, Custom Settings, setup, and retouch menus for quick access (up to 20 items). If desired, recent settings can be displayed in place of My Menu (\square 412).

Options can be added, deleted, and reordered as described on the following pages.

■■ Adding Options to My Menu

1 Select Add items.
In My Menu (還), highlight Add items and press ⑥.



2 Select a menu.

Highlight the name of the menu containing the option you wish to add and press ③.





3 Select an item.

Highlight the desired menu item and press [®].



4 Position the new item.

Press ♠ or ♠ to move the new item up or down in My Menu. Press ♠ to add the new item.



5 Add more items.

The items currently displayed in My Menu are indicated by a check mark. Items indicated by a ∑ icon can not be selected. Repeat steps 1–4 to select additional items.



■ Deleting Options from My Menu

1 Select Remove items.

In My Menu (団), highlight **Remove items** and press **③**.

2 Select items.

Highlight items and press to select or deselect. Selected items are indicated by a check mark.





3 Delete the selected items.

Press . A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press again to delete the selected items.



Deleting Items in My Menu

To delete the item currently highlighted in My Menu, press the $\tilde{\textbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\textbf{w}}$) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press $\tilde{\textbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\textbf{w}}$) again to remove the selected item from My Menu.

■ Reordering Options in My Menu

1 Select Rank items.

In My Menu (), highlight **Rank items** and press **.**

2 Select an item.

Highlight the item you wish to move and press Θ .



3 Position the item.

Press ♠ or ♠ to move the item up or down in My Menu and press ๋. Repeat Steps 2–3 to reposition additional items.



4 Exit to My Menu.

Press the **MENU** button to return to My Menu.

MENU button







Recent Settings

To display the twenty most recently used settings, select

☐ RECENT SETTINGS for
☐ MY MENU > Choose tab.

Select Choose tab.

SETTINGS."

In My Menu (), highlight **Choose tab** and press **.**



2 Select RECENT SETTINGS.

Highlight RECENT SETTINGS and press . The name of the menu will change from "MY MENU" to "RECENT



Menu items will be added to the top of the recent settings menu as they are used. To view My Menu again, select **⑤ MY MENU** for **⑥ RECENT SETTINGS** > **Choose tab**.

Removing Items from the Recent Settings Menu

To remove an item from the recent settings menu, highlight it and press the \circ (\leadsto) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press \circ (\leadsto) again to delete the selected item.

Technical Notes

Read this chapter for information on compatible accessories, cleaning and storing the camera, and what to do if an error message is displayed or you encounter problems using the camera.

Compatible Lenses

	Camera setting		Focus mode		Exposure mode		Metering system			
			M (with		A	O	1 2			
Ler	ns/accessory	AF	electronic rangefinder) ¹	S	М	3D	Color	• 4	•*5	
	Type G, E, or D ⁷ ; AF-S, AF-P, AF-I	~	~	~	~	~	_	✓ 8	~	
	PC NIKKOR 19mm f/4E ED ⁹	_	✓ 10	✓ 10	✓ 10	✓ 10	_	✔ 8, 10	✓ 10	
P	PC-E NIKKOR series ⁹	_	✓ 10	✓ 10	✓ 10	✓ 10	_	✔ 8, 10	✓ 10	
CPU lenses ⁶	PC Micro 85mm f/2.8D ^{9, 11, 12}	_	✓ 10	_	✓ 12	✓ 10	_	√ 8, 10	✓ 10	
es 6	AF-S / AF-I	~	V	~	~	~	_	√ 8	~	
	Teleconverter 13	, ·			, ·	Ť		_		
	Other AF NIKKOR (except lenses for F3AF)	✓ 14	√ 14	•	•	_	~	✓ 8	_	
	AI-P NIKKOR	_	✓ 15	~	1	_	1	√ 8		

	Camera setting		Focus mode		Exposure mode		Metering system			
		AF	M (with	Р	A	2		(6) 3		
Lei	Lens/accessory		electronic rangefinder) ¹	S	M	3D	Color	• 4	•* 5	
	AI-, AI-modified NIKKOR or Nikon Series E lenses ¹⁷	_	√ 15	_	✓ 18	_	✓ 19	✓ 20	_	
	Medical-NIKKOR 120mm f/4	_	~	_	✓ 21	_	_	_	_	
o	Reflex-NIKKOR	_	_	_	✓ 18	_	_	✓ 20	_	
Non-CPU	PC-NIKKOR	_	√ 9	_	✓ 22	_	_	~	_	
PU ler	Al-type Teleconverter ²³	_	✓ 24	_	✓ 18	_	✓ 19	✓ 20	_	
J lenses 16	PB-6 Bellows Focusing Attachment ²⁵	_	√ 24	_	✓ 26	_	_	V	_	
	Auto extension rings (PK-series 11A, 12, or 13; PN-11)	_	√ 24	_	✓ 18	_	_	~	_	

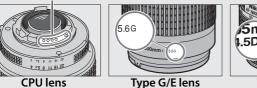
- 1 Manual focus available with all lenses.
- 2 Matrix.
- 3 Center-weighted.
- 4 Spot.
- 5 Highlight-weighted.
- 6 IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used.
- 7 Vibration Reduction (VR) supported with VR lenses.
- 8 Spot metering meters selected focus point (\$\square\$ 129).
- 9 Fog, lines, and other image artifacts ("noise") may appear in photos taken with the electronic front-curtain shutter. This can be prevented by selecting **Disable** for Custom Setting d6 (**Electronic front-curtain shutter**, \$\square\$ 340).
- 10 Can not be used with shifting or tilting.
- 11 The camera's exposure metering and flash control systems do not work properly when shifting and/or tilting the lens, or when an aperture other than the maximum aperture is used.
- 12 Manual exposure mode only.
- 13 For information on the focus points available for autofocus and electronic rangefinding, see page 100.

- 14 When focusing at minimum focus distance with AF 80–200mm f/2.8, AF 35–70mm f/2.8, AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 <New>, or AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 lens at maximum zoom, in-focus indicator may be displayed when image on matte screen in viewfinder is not in focus. Adjust focus manually until image in viewfinder is in focus.
- 15 With maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 16 Some lenses can not be used (see page 417).
- 17 Range of rotation for Al 80–200mm f/2.8 ED tripod mount is limited by camera body. Filters can not be exchanged while Al 200–400mm f/4 ED is mounted on camera.
- 18 If maximum aperture is specified using **Non-CPU lens data** (\$\Pi\$ 243), aperture value will be displayed in viewfinder and top control panel.
- 19 Can be used only if lens focal length and maximum aperture are specified using **Non-CPU lens data** (243). Use spot or center-weighted metering if desired results are not achieved.
- 20 For improved precision, specify lens focal length and maximum aperture using **Non-CPU lens data** (243).
- 21 Can be used in manual exposure mode at shutter speeds slower than flash sync speed by one step or more.
- 22 Exposure determined by presetting lens aperture. In aperture-priority auto exposure mode, preset aperture using lens aperture ring before performing AE lock and shifting lens. In manual exposure mode, preset aperture using lens aperture ring and determine exposure before shifting lens.
- 23 Exposure compensation required when used with Al 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–105mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–135mm f/3.5–4.5, or AF-S 80–200mm f/2.8D.
- 24 With maximum effective aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 25 Requires PK-12 or PK-13 auto extension ring. PB-6D may be required depending on camera orientation.
- 26 Use preset aperture. In aperture-priority auto exposure mode, set aperture using focusing attachment before determining exposure and taking photograph.
- PF-4 Reprocopy Outfit requires PA-4 Camera Holder.
- Noise in the form of lines may appear during autofocus at high ISO sensitivities. Use manual focus or focus lock. Lines may also appear at high ISO sensitivities when aperture is adjusted during movie recording or live view photography.

Recognizing CPU and Type G, E, and D Lenses

CPU lenses (particularly types G, E, and D) are recommended, but note that IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used. CPU lenses can be identified by the presence of CPU contacts, type G, E, and D lenses by a letter on the lens barrel. Type G and E lenses are not equipped with a lens aperture ring.

CPU contacts



Aperture ring



Lens f-number

The f-number given in lens names is the maximum aperture of the lens.

Compatible Non-CPU Lenses

Non-CPU lens data (\square 243) can be used to enable many of the features available with CPU lenses, including color matrix metering; if no data are provided, center-weighted metering will be used in place of color matrix metering, while if the maximum aperture is not provided, the camera aperture display will show the number of stops from maximum aperture and the actual aperture value must be read off the lens aperture ring.

Incompatible Accessories and Non-CPU Lenses

The following can NOT be used with the D5:

- TC-16A AF teleconverter
- Non-Al lenses
- · Lenses that require the AU-1 focusing unit (400mm f/4.5, 600mm f/5.6, 800mm f/8, 1200mm f/11)
- Fisheve (6mm f/5.6, 7.5mm f/5.6, 8mm f/8, OP 10mm f/5.6)
- 2.1cm f/4
- · Extension Ring K2
- 180-600mm f/8 ED (serial numbers 174041-174180)
- 174031-174127)
- 200–600mm f/9.5 (serial numbers) 280001-300490)

- · AF lenses for the F3AF (AF 80mm f/2.8, AF 200mm f/3.5 ED, AF Teleconverter TC-16)
- PC 28mm f/4 (serial number 180900) or earlier)
- PC 35mm f/2.8 (serial numbers 851001-906200)
- PC 35mm f/3.5 (old type)
- Reflex 1000mm f/6.3 (old type)
- · Reflex 1000mm f/11 (serial numbers 142361-143000)
- 360–1200mm f/11 ED (serial numbers Reflex 2000mm f/11 (serial numbers 200111-200310)

VR Lenses

The lenses listed below are not recommended for long exposures or photographs taken at high ISO sensitivities, as due to the design of the vibration reduction (VR) control system the resulting photos may be marred by fog. We recommend turning vibration reduction off when using other VR lenses.

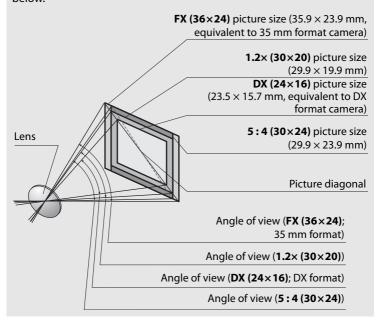
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 24–120mm f/3.5-5.6G IF-FD
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 70–200mm f/2.8G IF-FD
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 70–300mm f/4.5-5.6G IF-FD
- AF-S VR Nikkor 200mm f/2G IF-FD
- AF-S VR Nikkor 300mm f/2.8G IF-ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 16–35mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 24–120mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 28–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR

- AF-S NIKKOR 400mm f/2.8G FD VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 500mm f/4G FD VR
- AF-S DX VR Zoom-Nikkor 18–200mm f/3.5-5.6G IF-FD
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 16–85mm f/3.5–5.6G FD VR
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–200mm f/3.5-5.6G FD VR II
- AF-S DX Micro NIKKOR 85mm f/3.5G FD VR
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 55–300mm f/4.5-5.6G ED VR

Calculating Angle of View

The camera can be used with Nikon lenses for 35 mm (135) format cameras. If a 35 mm format lens is attached, the angle of view will be the same as a frame of 35 mm film $(35.9 \times 23.9 \text{ mm})$.

If desired, the **Image area** option in the photo shooting menu can be used to choose an angle of view different from that of the current lens. If a 35 mm format lens is attached, you can reduce the angle of view by 1.5× or 1.2× by selecting **DX (24×16)** or **1.2× (30×20)** to expose a smaller area, or change the aspect ratio by selecting **5 : 4 (30×24)**. The sizes of the areas exposed by different **Image area** options are shown below.



✓ Calculating Angle of View (Continued)

The **DX** (24×16) angle of view is about 1.5 times smaller than the 35 mm format angle of view, while the $1.2 \times (30 \times 20)$ angle of view is about 1.2 times smaller and the 5:4 (30×24) angle of view is about 1.1 times smaller. To calculate the focal length of lenses in 35 mm format when **DX** (24×16) is selected, multiply the focal length of the lens by about 1.5, by about 1.2 when $1.2 \times (30 \times 20)$ is selected, or by about 1.1 when 5:4 (30×24) is selected (for example, the effective focal length of a 50mm lens in 35 mm format would be approximately 75 mm when **DX** (24×16) is selected, 60 mm when $1.2 \times (30 \times 20)$ is selected, or 55 mm when 5:4 (30×24) is selected).

The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)

Nikon's advanced Creative Lighting System (CLS) offers improved communication between the camera and compatible flash units for improved flash photography.

LE CLS-Compatible Flash Units

The camera can be used with the following CLS-compatible flash units:

 The SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, SB-400, SB-300, and SB-R200:

	SB-5000 1, 2	SB-910, SB-900 ¹	SB-800	SB-700 ¹	SB-600	SB-500 ³	SB-400 ⁴	SB-300 ⁴	SB-R200 ⁵
Guide No. (ISO 100) ⁶	34.5/113	34/111	38/125	28/92	30/98	24/78	21/69	18/59	10/33

- 1 If a color filter is attached to the SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, or SB-700 when AUTO or \$\(\frac{4}{3} \) (flash) is selected for white balance, the camera will automatically detect the filter and adjust white balance appropriately.
- 2 Radio AWL available with optional WR-R10 wireless remote controller (\$\square\$ 427).
- 3 Users of the LED light can set camera white balance to AUTO or \$\frac{4}{2}\$ for optimal results.
- 4 Wireless flash control is not available.
- 5 Controlled remotely using optional SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, or SB-500 flash unit or SU-800 wireless Speedlight commander.
- 6 m/ft, SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 at 35 mm zoom head position; SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, and SB-700 with standard illumination.

Guide Number

To calculate the range of the flash at full power, divide the Guide Number by the aperture. If, for example, the flash unit has a Guide Number of 34 m or 111 ft (ISO 100); its range at an aperture of f/5.6 is 34÷5.6 or about 6.1 meters (or in feet, 111÷5.6=approximately 19 ft 10 in.). For each twofold increase in ISO sensitivity, multiply the Guide Number by the square root of two (approximately 1.4).

The following features are available with CLS-compatible flash units:

			SB-5000	SB-910, SB-900, SB-800	SB-700	SB-600	SB-500	SU-800	SB-R200	SB-400	SB-300	
		i-TTL	i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR ¹		·	~	~	~	_	_	~	~
Single flash			Standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR	✓ 2	✓ 2	~	√ 2	~	_	_	~	~
gle		⊗A	Auto aperture	~	√ 3	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
flas		Α	Non-TTL auto	4	√ 3	_	_	_	_	_	<u> </u>	_
7		GN	Distance-priority manual	~	~	~	_	_	_	_	<u> </u>	_
		M	Manual	~	~	~	~	√ 5	_	_	✓ 5	√ 5
		RPT	Repeating flash	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
			te flash control	~	~	~	_	✓ 5	~	_	_	
		i-TTL	i-TTL	~	~	~		✓ 5	_		_	
	3	[A:B]	Quick wireless flash control	~		~			√ 6		_	
- 0	Master	⊗a	Auto aperture	~	~	_		_	_		_	
) Vire	(막	A	Non-TTL auto	_	— ⁷	_	_	_	_	_	_	
cal		M	Manual	~	~	~	<u> </u>	√ 5	_	_	_	
S Li		RPT	Repeating flash	~	'	_	_	_	_	_	_	
van ght		i-TTL	i-TTL	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	_
Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting	_	[A:B]	Quick wireless flash control	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	—	_
	Remote	⊗A/ A	Auto aperture/ Non-TTL auto	✓ 8	✓ 8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	"	М	Manual	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	_
		RPT	Repeating flash	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	_
Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting			√ 9	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
Color Information Communication (flash)			~	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	
Color (LED			tion Communication		_	_		~	_	_		

	SB-5000	SB-910, SB-900, SB-800	SB-700	SB-600	SB-500	SU-800	SB-R200	SB-400	SB-300
Auto FP High-Speed Sync 10	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	-	_
FV lock 11	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
AF-assist for multi-area AF	~	~	~	~	_	✓ 12	_	_	_
Red-eye reduction	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	_
Camera modeling illumination	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_
Unified flash control	~	_	_	_	~	_	_	~	~
Camera flash unit firmware update	1	✓ 13	1	_	1		_	_	~

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can also be selected with flash unit.
- 3 ⊗A/A mode selection performed on flash unit using custom settings. Unless lens data have been provided using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu, "A" will be selected when a non-CPU lens is used.
- 4 Unless lens data have been provided using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu, non-TTL auto will be selected when a non-CPU lens is used.
- 5 Can only be selected with camera.
- 6 Available only during close-up photography.
- 7 Unless lens data have been provided using the Non-CPU lens data option in the setup menu, non-TTL auto (A) is used with non-CPU lenses, regardless of mode selected with flash unit.
- 9 Supports the same features as remote flash units with optical AWL.
- 10 Available only in i-TTL, SA, A, GN, and M flash-control modes.
- 11 Available only in i-TTL flash control mode or when flash is set to emit monitor pre-flashes in

 A or A flash control mode.
- 12 Available only in commander mode.
- 13 Firmware updates for the SB-910 and SB-900 can be performed from the camera.
- SU-800 Wireless Speedlight Commander: When mounted on a CLS-compatible camera, the SU-800 can be used as a commander for SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, or SB-R200 flash units in up to three groups. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.

Modeling Illumination

CLS-compatible flash units emit a modeling flash when the camera **Pv** button is pressed. This feature can be used with Advanced Wireless Lighting to preview the total lighting effect achieved with multiple flash units. Modeling illumination can be turned off using Custom Setting e5 (**Modeling flash**; \square 345).

■■ Other Flash Units

The following flash units can be used in non-TTL auto and manual modes.

Flash unit	SB-80DX, SB-28DX, SB-28, SB-26,		SB-30, SB-27 ¹ , SB-22S, SB-22, SB-20, SB-16B,	SB-23, SB-29 ² , SB-21B ² ,
Flash mode	SB-25, SB-24	SB-50DX	SB-15	SB-29S ²
A Non-TTL auto	~	_	~	_
M Manual	~	~	~	V
555 Repeating flash	~	_	<u> </u>	_
REAR Rear-curtain sync ³	~	~	~	~

¹ Flash mode is automatically set to TTL and shutter-release is disabled. Set flash unit to A (non-TTL auto flash).

² Autofocus is available with AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED and AF-S Micro NIKKOR 60mm f/2.8G ED lenses only.

³ Available when camera is used to select flash mode.

Notes on Optional Flash Units

Refer to the flash unit manual for detailed instructions. If the unit supports CLS, refer to the section on CLS-compatible digital SLR cameras. The D5 is not included in the "digital SLR" category in the SB-80DX, SB-28DX, and SB-50DX manuals.

i-TTL flash control can be used at ISO sensitivities between 100 and 12800. At values over 12800, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture settings. If the flash-ready indicator (\$) flashes for about three seconds after a photograph is taken in i-TTL or non-TTL auto mode, the flash has fired at full power and the photograph may be underexposed (CLS-compatible flash units only).

When an SC-series 17, 28, or 29 sync cable is used for off-camera flash photography, correct exposure may not be achieved in i-TTL mode. We recommend that you select standard i-TTL fill-flash. Take a test shot and view the results in the monitor.

In i-TTL, use the flash panel or bounce adapter provided with the flash unit. Do not use other panels such as diffusion panels, as this may produce incorrect exposure.

In exposure mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

Maximum aperture at ISO equivalent of:							
100	200	400	800	1600	3200	6400	12800
4	5	5.6	7.1	8	10	11	13

If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.

Noise in the form of lines may appear in flash photographs taken with an SD-9 or SD-8A power pack attached directly to the camera. Reduce ISO sensitivity or increase the distance between the camera and the power pack.

Notes on Optional Flash Units (Continued)

The SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, and SB-400 provide red-eye reduction, while the SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, and SU-800 provide AF-assist illumination with the following restrictions:

• **SB-5000**: AF-assist illumination is available when 24–135 mm AF lenses are used with the focus points shown below.

24–49 mm	50–84 mm	85–135 mm		

• **SB-910 and SB-900**: AF-assist illumination is available when 17–135 mm AF lenses are used with the focus points shown below.

17–19 mm	20-135 mm

• **SB-800, SB-600, and SU-800**: AF-assist illumination is available when 24–105 mm AF lenses are used with the focus points shown below.

24–34 mm	35–49 mm	50-105 mm

• **SB-700**: AF-assist illumination is available when 24–135 mm AF lenses are used with the focus points shown below.

24–27 mm	28-135 mm

Depending on the lens used and scene recorded, the in-focus indicator (

) may be displayed when the subject is not in focus, or the camera may be unable to focus and the shutter release will be disabled.

Other Accessories

At the time of writing, the following accessories were available for the D5.

	• Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL18c (🕮 19, 22): EN-EL18b,
	EN-EL18a, and EN-EL18 batteries can also be used.
	Additional EN-EL18c batteries are available from local
	retailers and Nikon service representatives.
	• Battery Charger MH-26a (CLL 19, 470): The MH-26a can be used
Daau aaaa	to recharge and calibrate EN-EL18c, EN-EL18b, EN-EL18a,
Power sources	and EN-EL18 batteries.
	• Power Connector EP-6, AC Adapter EH-6b: These accessories can
	be used to power the camera for extended periods (EH-6a
	and EH-6 AC adapters can also be used). The EP-6 is
	required to connect the EH-6b to the camera; see
	page 432 for details.
	Filters intended for special-effects photography may
	interfere with autofocus or the electronic rangefinder.
	• The D5 can not be used with linear polarizing filters. Use
	the C-PL or C-PLII circular polarizing filter instead.
	Use Neutral Color (NC) filters to protect the lens.
	To prevent ghosting, use of a filter is not recommended
Filters	when the subject is framed against a bright light, or when
	a bright light source is in the frame.
	Center-weighted metering is recommended with filters
	with exposure factors (filter factors) over 1 × (Y44, Y48,
	Y52, O56, R60, X0, X1, C-PL, ND2S, ND4, ND4S, ND8, ND8S,
	ND400, A2, A12, B2, B8, B12). See the filter manual for
	details.

• Wireless Transmitter WT-6/WT-5: Connect the WT-6 or WT-5 to the camera's peripheral connector to upload pictures over a wireless network, to control the camera from a computer running Camera Control Pro 2 (available Wireless LAN separately), or to take and browse pictures remotely from adapters a computer or smart device. (CC 281) Note: A wireless network and some basic network knowledge is required when using a wireless transmitter. Be sure to update the wireless transmitter software to the latest version. • Wireless Remote Controller WR-R10/WR-T10: When a WR-R10 wireless remote controller is attached to ten-pin remote terminal using a WR-A10 adapter, the camera can be controlled wirelessly using a WR-T10 wireless remote controller. The WR-R10 can also be used to control radiocontrolled flash units • Wireless Remote Controller WR-1: WR-1 units are used with WR-R10 or WR-T10 wireless remote controllers or with Wireless other WR-1 remote controllers, with the WR-1 units remote functioning as either transmitters or receivers. For controllers example, a WR-1 can be attached to the ten-pin remote terminal and used as a receiver, allowing the shutter to be released remotely by another WR-1 acting as a transmitter. Note: Be sure the firmware for the WR-R10 and WR-1 has been

updated to the latest version. For information on firmware

updates, see the Nikon website for your area.

- **Rubber Eyecup DK-19**: The DK-19 makes the image in the viewfinder easier to see, preventing eye fatigue.
- Diopter-Adjustment Viewfinder Lens DK-17C: To accommodate individual differences in vision, viewfinder lenses are available with diopters of -3, -2, 0, +1, and +2 m⁻¹. Use diopter adjustment lenses only if the desired focus can not be achieved with the built-in diopter adjustment control (-3 to +1 m⁻¹). Test diopter adjustment lenses before purchase to ensure that the desired focus can be achieved.
- Magnifying Eyepiece DK-17M: The DK-17M magnifies the view through the viewfinder by approximately 1.2 x for greater precision when framing.
- Eyepiece Magnifier DG-2: The DG-2 magnifies the scene at the center of the viewfinder for more accurate focus. DK-18 eyepiece adapter (available separately) required.
- Eyepiece Adapter DK-18: The DK-18 is used when attaching the DG-2 magnifier or DR-3 right-angle viewing attachment to the D5.
- Eyepiece Adapter DK-27: A DK-27 is supplied with the camera.
- Antifog Finder Eyepiece DK-14/Antifog Finder Eyepiece DK-17A:
 These viewfinder eyepieces prevent fogging in humid or cold conditions.
- Fluorine-Coated Finder Eyepiece DK-17F: A DK-17F is supplied with the camera. The protective glass features an easy-toclean fluorine coating on both surfaces.
- Right-Angle Viewing Attachment DR-5/Right-Angle Viewing Attachment DR-4: The DR-5 and DR-4 attach to the viewfinder eyepiece at a right angle, allowing the image in the viewfinder to be viewed from above when the camera is in the horizontal shooting position. The DR-5 supports diopter adjustment and can also magnify the view through the viewfinder by 2 × for greater precision when framing (note that the edges of the frame will not be visible when the view is magnified).

Viewfinder eyepiece accessories

HDMI cables	HDMI Cable HC-E1: An HDMI cable with a type C connector for
(CD 286)	connection to the camera and a type A connector for
	connection to HDMI devices.
	• Camera Control Pro 2: Control the camera remotely from a computer and save photographs directly to the computer hard disk. When Camera Control Pro 2 is used to capture photographs directly to the computer, a PC connection indicator (P) will appear in the top control panel.
Software	Note : Use the latest versions of Nikon software; see the websites listed on page xxi for the latest information on supported operating systems. At default settings, Nikon
	Message Center 2 will periodically check for updates to Nikon software and firmware while you are logged in to an account on the computer and the computer is connected to the Internet. A message is automatically displayed when an update is found.
Body caps	Body Cap BF-1B/Body Cap BF-1A: The body cap keeps the mirror,
	viewfinder screen, and low-pass filter free of dust when a
	lens is not in place.
Remote terminal accessories	The D5 is equipped with a ten-pin remote terminal (□ 2) for remote control and automatic photography. The terminal is provided with a cap, which protects the contacts when the terminal is not in use. The following accessories can be used (all lengths are approximate): • Remote Cord MC-22/MC-22A: Remote shutter release with blue, yellow, and black terminals for connection to a remote shutter-triggering device, allowing control via sound or electronic signals (length 1 m/3 ft 3 in.). • Remote Cord MC-30/MC-30A: Remote Shutter release; can be
	 used to reduce camera shake (length 80 cm/2 ft 7 in.). Remote Cord MC-36/MC-36A: Remote shutter release; can be used for interval timer photography or to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure (length 85 cm/2 ft 9 in.).

- Extension Cord MC-21/MC-21A: Can be connected to ML-3 or MC-series 20, 22, 22A, 23, 23A, 25, 25A, 30, 30A, 36, or 36A.
 Only one MC-21 or MC-21A can be used at a time (length 3 m/9 ft 10 in.).
- Connecting Cord MC-23/MC-23A: Connects two cameras with ten-pin remote terminals for simultaneous operation (length 40 cm/1 ft 4 in.).
- Adapter Cord MC-25/MC-25A: Ten-pin to two-pin adapter cord for connection to devices with two-pin terminals, including the MW-2 radio control set, MT-2 intervalometer, and ML-2 modulite control set (length 20 cm/8 in.).
- WR Adapter WR-A10: An adapter used to connect WR-R10 wireless remote controllers to cameras with ten-pin remote terminals.

terminal accessories

Remote

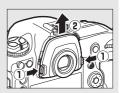
- GPS Unit GP-1/GP-1A (\$\subseteq\$ 246): Record latitude, longitude, altitude, and UTC time with pictures.
- GPS Adapter Cord MC-35 (□ 246): This 35 cm (1 ft 2 in.) cable connects the camera to older GARMIN eTrex- and gekoseries GPS units that conform to version 2.01 or 3.01 of the National Marine Electronics Association NMEA0183 data format. Only models that support PC interface cable connections are supported; the MC-35 can not be used to connect GPS units via USB. The units connect to the MC-35 using a cable with a D-sub 9-pin connector provided by the manufacturer of the GPS device; see the MC-35 instruction manual for details. Before turning the camera on, set the GPS device to NMEA mode (4800 baud); for more information, see the documentation provided with the GPS device.
- Modulite Remote Control Set ML-3: Allows infrared remote control at ranges of up to 8 m (26 ft 3 in.).

Microphones	 Stereo Microphone ME-1: Connect the ME-1 to the camera microphone jack to record stereo sound and reduce the chance of picking up equipment noise (such as the sounds produced by the lens during autofocusing; — Wireless Microphone ME-W1: Use this wireless Bluetooth microphone for off-camera recording. 	
Connector cover	Connector Cover for Stereo Mini-Plug Cables UF-6: Prevents accidental disconnection of mini-plug cables for optional ME-1 stereo microphones.	

Availability may vary with country or region. See our website or brochures for the latest information.

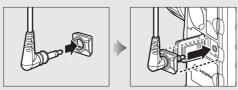
Removing the Eyepiece Adapter

Press and lift the latches on either side (1) and remove the adapter as shown (2).



⊘ Connector Covers for Stereo Mini-Plug Cables

The cover attaches as shown.



Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter

Turn the camera off before attaching an optional power connector and AC adapter.

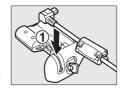
1 Remove the battery-chamber cover. Lift the battery-chamber cover latch, turn it to the open (©) position (1), and remove the BL-6 battery-chamber cover (2).

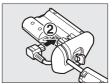


2 Connect the AC adapter.

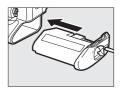
Pass the DC cable over the power connector cable guide (1) and slide it down until it is at the bottom of the slot, and then insert the DC plug into the DC IN

connector (2).





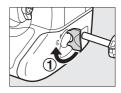
3 Insert the power connector.
Fully insert the power connector into the battery chamber as shown.



4 Latch the power connector.

Rotate the latch to the closed position (1) and fold it down as shown (2). To prevent the power connector being dislodged during operation, be sure that it is securely latched.

The battery level is not displayed in the top control panel while the camera is powered by the AC adapter and power connector.





Caring for the Camera

Storage

When the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a cool, dry area with the terminal cover in place. To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, wellventilated area. Do not store your camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls or in locations that:

- are poorly ventilated or subject to humidities of over 60%
- are next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- are exposed to temperatures above 50 °C (122 °F) or below -10 °C (14 °F)

Cleaning

Camera body	Use a blower to remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off sand or salt with a cloth lightly dampened in distilled water and dry thoroughly. Important: Dust or other foreign matter inside the camera may cause damage not covered under warranty.	
Lens, mirror, and viewfinder	These glass elements are easily damaged. Remove dust and lint with a blower. If using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent the discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and clean with care.	
Monitor	Remove dust and lint with a blower. When removing fingerprints and other stains, wipe the surface lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Do not apply pressure, as this could result in damage or malfunction.	

Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals.

The Low-Pass Filter

The image sensor that acts as the camera's picture element is fitted with a low-pass filter to prevent moiré. If you suspect that dirt or dust on the filter is appearing in photographs, you can clean the filter using the **Clean image sensor** option in the setup menu. The filter can be cleaned at any time using the **Clean now** option, or cleaning can be performed automatically when the camera is turned on or off.

II "Clean Now"

Holding the camera base down, select **Clean image sensor** in the setup menu, then highlight **Clean now** and press . The camera will check the image sensor and then begin cleaning. **b** 25 flashes in the top control panel and other operations can not be performed while cleaning is in progress. Do not remove or disconnect the power source until cleaning ends and the setup menu is displayed.







■■ "Clean at Startup/Shutdown"

Choose from the following options:

	Option	Description
⊚ 0N	Clean at startup	The image sensor is automatically cleaned each time the camera is turned on.
© 0FF	Clean at shutdown	The image sensor is automatically cleaned during shutdown each time the camera is turned off.
© ON	Clean at startup & shutdown	The image sensor is cleaned automatically at startup and at shutdown.
	Cleaning off	Automatic image sensor cleaning off.

Select Clean at startup/shutdown.
Display the Clean image sensor menu as described on page 435. Highlight Clean at startup/shutdown and press .



2 Select an option.
Highlight an option and press ®.



Image Sensor Cleaning

Using camera controls during startup interrupts image sensor cleaning.

Cleaning is performed by vibrating the low-pass filter. If dust can not be fully removed using the options in the **Clean image sensor** menu, clean the image sensor manually or consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.

If image sensor cleaning is performed several times in succession, image sensor cleaning may be temporarily disabled to protect the camera's internal circuitry. Cleaning can be performed again after a short wait.

Manual Cleaning

If foreign matter can not be removed from the low-pass filter using the **Clean image sensor** (\square 435) option in the setup menu, the filter can be cleaned manually as described below. Note, however, that the filter is extremely delicate and easily damaged. Nikon recommends that the filter be cleaned only by Nikon-authorized service personnel.

- 1 Charge the battery or connect an AC adapter.

 A reliable power source is required when inspecting or cleaning the low-pass filter. Turn the camera off and insert a fully-charged battery or connect an optional AC adapter and power connector. The Lock mirror up for cleaning option is only available in the setup menu at battery levels over
- **2** Remove the lens.

 Turn the camera off and remove the lens.
- 3 Select Lock mirror up for cleaning.
 Turn the camera on and highlight Lock
 mirror up for cleaning in the setup menu
 and press . Note that Lock mirror up
 for cleaning is not available when Enable
 is selected for Network > Network
 connection in the setup menu.



4 Press ⊗.

The message shown at right will be displayed in the monitor and a row of dashes will appear in the top control panel and viewfinder. To restore normal operation without inspecting the low-pass filter, turn the camera off.



5 Raise the mirror.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down. The mirror will be raised and the shutter curtain will open,





revealing the low-pass filter. The display in the viewfinder and rear control panel will turn off and the row of dashes in the top control panel will flash.

6 Examine the low-pass filter.

Holding the camera so that light falls on the low-pass filter, examine the filter for dust or lint. If no foreign objects are present, proceed to Step 8.



7 Clean the filter.

Remove any dust and lint from the filter with a blower. Do not use a blower-brush, as the bristles could damage the filter.

Dirt that can not be removed with a blower can only be removed by Nikon-



authorized service personnel. Under no circumstances should you touch or wipe the filter.

8 Turn the camera off.

The mirror will return to the down position and the shutter curtain will close. Replace the lens or body cap.

Use a Reliable Power Source

The shutter curtain is delicate and easily damaged. If the camera powers off while the mirror is raised, the curtain will close automatically. To prevent damage to the curtain, observe the following precautions:

- Do not turn the camera off or remove or disconnect the power source while the mirror is raised.
- If the battery runs low while the mirror is raised, a beep will sound and the self-timer lamp will flash to warn that the shutter curtain will close and the mirror will be lowered after about two minutes. End cleaning or inspection immediately.

Foreign Matter on the Low-Pass Filter

Foreign matter entering the camera when lenses or body caps are removed or exchanged (or in rare circumstances lubricant or fine particles from the camera itself) may adhere to the low-pass filter, where it may appear in photographs taken under certain conditions. To protect the camera when no lens is in place, be sure to replace the body cap provided with the camera, being careful to first remove all dust and other foreign matter that may be adhering to the camera mount, lens mount, and body cap. Avoid attaching the body cap or exchanging lenses in dusty environments.

Should foreign matter find its way onto the low-pass filter, use the low-pass filter cleaning option as described on page 435. If the problem persists, clean the filter manually (\square 437) or have the filter cleaned by authorized Nikon service personnel. Photographs affected by the presence of foreign matter on the filter can be retouched using the clean image options available in some imaging applications.

Servicing the Camera and Accessories

The camera is a precision device and requires regular servicing. Nikon recommends that the camera be inspected by the original retailer or a Nikon-authorized service representative once every one to two years, and that it be serviced once every three to five years (note that fees apply to these services). Frequent inspection and servicing are particularly recommended if the camera is used professionally. Any accessories regularly used with the camera, such as lenses or optional flash units, should be included when the camera is inspected or serviced.

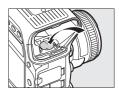
Replacing the Clock Battery

The camera clock is powered by a CR1616 lithium battery with a life of about two years. If the was icon is displayed in the top control panel while the standby timer is on, the battery is running low and needs to be replaced. When the battery is exhausted, the was icon will flash while the standby timer is on. Photographs can still be taken but will not be stamped with the correct time and date. Replace the battery as described below.

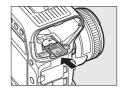
- **1** Remove the main battery.
 - The clock battery chamber is located on the roof of the main battery chamber. Turn the camera off and remove the EN-EL18c battery.
- 2 Open the clock battery chamber. Slide the clock battery chamber cover toward the front of the main battery chamber.



- **3** Remove the clock battery.
- 4 Insert the replacement battery.
 Insert a new CR1616 lithium battery so that the positive side (the side marked with "+" and the battery name) is visible.



5 Close the clock battery chamber. Slide the clock battery chamber cover towards the back of the main battery chamber until it clicks into place.



- 6 Replace the main battery.
 Reinsert the EN-EL18c.
- 7 Set the camera clock.

 Set the camera to the current date and time (□ 28). Until the date and time have been set, the icon will flash in the top control panel.



↑ CAUTION

Use only CR1616 lithium batteries. Using another type of battery could cause an explosion. Dispose of used batteries as directed.

Inserting the Clock Battery

Insert the clock battery in the correct orientation. Inserting the battery incorrectly could not only prevent the clock from functioning but could damage the camera.

Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions

Do not drop: The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shocks or vibration.

Keep dry: This product is not waterproof, and may malfunction if immersed in water or exposed to high levels of humidity. Rusting of the internal mechanism can cause irreparable damage.

Avoid sudden changes in temperature: Sudden changes in temperature, such as those that occur when entering or leaving a heated building on a cold day, can cause condensation inside the device. To prevent condensation, place the device in a carrying case or plastic bag before exposing it to sudden changes in temperature.

Keep away from strong magnetic fields: Do not use or store this device in the vicinity of equipment that generates strong electromagnetic radiation or magnetic fields. Strong static charges or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, damage data stored on the memory card, or affect the product's internal circuitry.

Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun: Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun or other strong light source for an extended period. Intense light may cause the image sensor to deteriorate or produce a white blur effect in photographs.

Cleaning: When cleaning the camera body, use a blower to gently remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off any sand or salt using a cloth lightly dampened in pure water and then dry the camera thoroughly. In rare instances, static electricity may cause the LCD displays to light up or go dark. This does not indicate a malfunction, and the display will soon return to normal.

The lens and mirror are easily damaged. Dust and lint should be gently removed with a blower. When using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains from the lens, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and wipe the lens carefully.

See "The Low-Pass Filter" (\square 435) for information on cleaning the low-pass filter.

Lens contacts: Keep the lens contacts clean.

Do not touch the shutter curtain: The shutter curtain is extremely thin and easily damaged. Under no circumstances should you exert pressure on the curtain, poke it with cleaning tools, or subject it to powerful air currents from a blower. These actions could scratch, deform, or tear the curtain.

The shutter curtain may appear to be unevenly colored, but this has no affect on pictures and does not indicate a malfunction.

Storage: To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. If you are using an AC adapter, unplug the adapter to prevent fire. If the product will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery to prevent leakage and store the camera in a plastic bag containing a desiccant. Do not, however, store the camera case in a plastic bag, as this may cause the material to deteriorate. Note that desiccant gradually loses its capacity to absorb moisture and should be replaced at regular intervals.

To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month. Turn the camera on and release the shutter a few times before putting it away.

Store the battery in a cool, dry place. Replace the terminal cover before putting the battery away.

Turn the product off before removing or disconnecting the power source: Do not unplug the product or remove the battery while the product is on or while images are being recorded or deleted. Forcibly cutting power in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to product memory or internal circuitry. To prevent an accidental interruption of power, avoid carrying the product from one location to another while the AC adapter is connected.

Dry the accessory shoe cover: If the camera is used in the rain, water may penetrate the supplied accessory shoe cover. Remove and dry the accessory shoe cover after using the camera in the rain.

Notes on the monitor: The monitor is constructed with extremely high precision; at least 99.99% of pixels are effective, with no more than 0.01% being missing or defective. Hence while these displays may contain pixels that are always lit (white, red, blue, or green) or always off (black), this is not a malfunction and has no effect on images recorded with the device.

Images in the monitor may be difficult to see in a bright light.

Do not apply pressure to the monitor, as this could cause damage or malfunction. Dust or lint on the monitor can be removed with a blower. Stains can be removed by wiping lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury from broken glass and to prevent liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes and mouth.

Batteries: Batteries may leak or explode if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries:

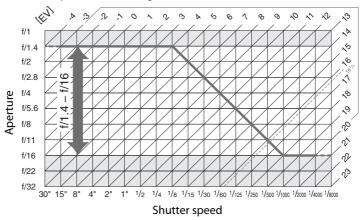
- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or excessive heat.
- · Keep the battery terminals clean.
- Turn the product off before replacing the battery.
- Remove the battery from the camera or charger when not in use and replace the terminal cover. These devices draw minute amounts of charge even when off and could draw the battery down to the point that it will no longer function. If the battery will not be used for some time, insert it in the camera and run it flat before removing it from the camera for storage. The battery should be stored in a cool location with an ambient temperature of 15 °C to 25 °C (59 °F to 77 °F; avoid hot or extremely cold locations). Repeat this process at least once every six months.

- Turning the camera on or off repeatedly when the battery is fully discharged will shorten battery life. Batteries that have been fully discharged must be charged before use.
- The internal temperature of the battery may rise while the battery is in use. Attempting to charge the battery while the internal temperature is elevated will impair battery performance, and the battery may not charge or charge only partially. Wait for the battery to cool before charging.
- Continuing to charge the battery after it is fully charged can impair battery performance.
- A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement.
 Purchase a new battery.
- Charge the battery before use. When taking photographs on important occasions, ready a spare battery and keep it fully charged. Depending on your location, it may be difficult to purchase replacement batteries on short notice. Note that on cold days, the capacity of batteries tends to decrease. Be sure the battery is fully charged before taking photographs outside in cold weather. Keep a spare battery in a warm place and exchange the two as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery may recover some of its charge.
- Used batteries are a valuable resource; recycle in accord with local regulations.

Exposure Program

The exposure program for programmed auto (\square 133) is shown in the following graph:

ISO 100; lens with maximum aperture of f/1.4 and minimum aperture of f/16 (e.g., AF-S NIKKOR 50mm f/1.4G)



The maximum and minimum values for EV vary with ISO sensitivity; the above graph assumes an ISO sensitivity of ISO 100 equivalent. When matrix metering is used, values over $16^{1/3}$ EV are reduced to $16^{1/3}$ EV.

Troubleshooting

If the camera fails to function as expected, check the list of common problems below before consulting your retailer or Nikonauthorized service representative.

Battery/Display

The camera is on but does not respond: Wait for recording to end. If the problem persists, turn the camera off. If the camera does not turn off, remove and reinsert the battery or, if you are using an AC adapter, disconnect and reconnect the AC adapter. Note that although any data currently being recorded will be lost, data that have already been recorded will not be affected by removing or disconnecting the power source.

Viewfinder is out of focus: Adjust viewfinder focus (\square 35). If necessary, viewfinder focus can be further adjusted using optional corrective lenses (\square 428).

Viewfinder is dark: Insert a fully-charged battery (\$\square\$ 19, 37).

Displays turn off without warning: Choose longer delays for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**) or c4 (**Monitor off delay**) (\$\square\$ 336, 337).

Displays in control panels or viewfinder are unresponsive and dim: The response times and brightness of these displays vary with temperature.

Shooting

Camera takes time to turn on: Delete files or folders.

Shutter-release disabled:

- Memory card is full (□ 30, 38).
- Release locked is selected for Slot empty release lock in the setup menu (□ 387) and no memory card is inserted (□ 30).
- Exposure mode S selected with **bu L b** or - selected for shutter speed (□ 455).

Camera is slow to respond to shutter-release button: Select **Off** for Custom Setting d5 (**Exposure delay mode**; □ 339).

Only one shot taken each time shutter-release button is pressed in continuous release mode: Turn HDR off $(\square 189)$.

Photos are out of focus:

- Rotate focus-mode selector to AF (\$\square\$ 98).
- Camera unable to focus using autofocus: use manual focus or focus lock
 (□ 111, 114).

Full range of shutter speeds not available: Flash in use. Flash sync speed can be selected using Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed); when using compatible flash units, choose 1/250 s (Auto FP) for full range of shutter speeds (\$\Pi\$ 343).

Focus does not lock when shutter-release button is pressed halfway: Camera is in focus mode AF-C: use the center of the sub-selector to lock focus (\square 111).

Can not select focus point:

- Unlock focus selector lock (\$\square\$ 108).
- Auto-area AF selected for AF-area mode or face-priority AF selected in live view; choose another mode (□ 49, 104).
- Camera is in playback mode (248).
- Menus are in use (289).
- Press shutter-release button halfway to start standby timer (\$\square\$ 41).

Can not select AF mode: Select No restrictions for Custom Setting a10 (Autofocus mode restrictions, \square 332).

Camera is slow to record photos: Turn long exposure noise reduction off $(\square 315)$.

Noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) appear in photos:

- Bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, and lines can be reduced by lowering ISO sensitivity.
- Use the Long exposure NR option in the photo shooting menu to limit the occurrence of bright spots or fog in photos taken at shutter speeds slower than 1 s (□ 315).
- Fog and bright spots may indicate that the camera's internal temperature
 has become elevated due to high ambient temperatures, long
 exposures, or similar causes: turn the camera off and wait for it to cool
 before resuming shooting.
- At high ISO sensitivities, lines may appear in photos taken with some optional flash units; if this occurs, choose a lower value.

Flicker or banding appears during movie recording: Choose an option for Flicker reduction that matches the frequency of the local AC power supply (\$\sup\$ 322).

Bright regions or bands appear in live view: A flashing sign, flash, or other light source with brief duration was used during live view.

Smudges appear in photographs: Clean front and rear lens elements. If problem persists, perform image sensor cleaning (\square 435).

Live view ends unexpectedly or does not start: Live view may end automatically to prevent damage to the camera's internal circuits if:

- The ambient temperature is high
- The camera has been used for extended periods in live view or to record movies
- The camera has been used in continuous release modes for extended periods

If live view does not start when you press the w button, wait for the internal circuits to cool and then try again. Note that the camera may feel warm to the touch, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Image artifacts appear during live view: "Noise" (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you zoom in on the view through the lens (\square 47) during live view; in movies, the amount and distribution of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, and bright spots are affected by frame size and rate (\square 67). Randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or bright spots may also arise as a result of increases in the temperature of the camera's internal circuits during live view; exit live view when the camera is not in use.

Can not measure white balance: Subject is too dark or too bright (\$\square\$ 169).

Image can not be selected as source for preset white balance: Image was not created with D5 (\$\square\$ 176).

White balance bracketing unavailable:

- Multiple exposure mode is in effect (\$\square\$ 229).

Photographs and movies do not appear to have the same exposure as the preview shown in the monitor during live view: Changes to monitor brightness during live view have no effect on images recorded with the camera (\square 51).

Effects of Picture Control differ from image to image: A (auto) is selected for sharpening, clarity, contrast, or saturation. For consistent results over a series of photographs, choose another setting (\$\subset\$ 183).

Metering can not be changed: Autoexposure lock is in effect (\square 142).

Exposure compensation can not be used: Choose exposure mode **P, S**, or **A** (\square 131, 145).

Noise (reddish areas or other artifacts) appears in long time-exposures: Enable long exposure noise reduction (\square 315).

Sound is not recorded with movies: Microphone off is selected for Microphone sensitivity in the movie shooting menu (321).

<u>Playback</u>

NEF (RAW) image is not played back: Photo was taken at image quality of NEF + JPEG (\square 93).

Can not view pictures recorded with other cameras: Pictures recorded with other makes of camera may not be displayed correctly.

Some photos are not displayed during playback: Select All for Playback folder $(\square 299)$.

"Tall" (portrait) orientation photos are displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation:

- Photo was taken with **Off** selected for **Auto image rotation** (\square 306).
- Select On for Rotate tall (\$\square\$ 306).
- Photo is displayed in image review (\$\square\$ 304).
- Camera was pointed up or down when photo was taken (\$\sime\$ 306).

Can not delete photo: Picture is protected. Remove protection (\square 265).

Can not retouch picture: Photo can not be further edited with this camera $(\square 393)$.

The camera displays a message stating that the folder contains no images: Select All for Playback folder (\square 299).

Can not print photos: NEF (RAW) and TIFF photos can not be printed by direct USB connection. Transfer photos to computer and print using Capture NX-D (\$\square\$ 277). NEF (RAW) photos can be saved in JPEG format using **NEF (RAW) processing** (\$\square\$ 395).

Photo is not displayed on high-definition video device: Confirm that HDMI cable (available separately) is connected (\square 286).

Image Dust Off option in Capture NX-D does not have desired effect: Image sensor cleaning changes the position of dust on the low-pass filter. Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Dust off reference data recorded after image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken before image sensor cleaning is performed (\$\sup\$ 376).

Computer displays NEF (RAW) images differently from camera: Third-party software does not display effects of Picture Controls, Active D-Lighting, or vignette control. Use Capture NX-D (\square 277).

Can not transfer photos to computer: OS not compatible with camera or transfer software. Use card reader to copy photos to computer.

Miscellaneous

Date of recording is not correct: Set camera clock (\square 28).

Menu item can not be selected: Some options are not available at certain combinations of settings or when no memory card is inserted. Note that **Battery info** option is not available when camera is powered by an optional power connector and AC adapter (388).

Error Messages

This section lists the indicators and error messages that appear in the viewfinder, top control panel, and monitor.

Indicator				
Control	View-			
panel	finder	Problem	Solution	
FE E (flashes)		Lens aperture ring is not set to minimum aperture.	Set ring to minimum aperture (highest f-number).	26
•		Low battery.	Ready a fully-charged spare battery.	37
(flashes)	(flashes)	 Battery exhausted. Battery can not be used. An extremely exhausted rechargeable Li-ion battery or a third-party battery is inserted in the camera. 	 Recharge or replace battery. Contact Nikon-authorized service representative. Replace the battery, or recharge the battery if the rechargeable Li-ion battery is exhausted. 	xx, 19, 22, 426
		High battery temperature.	Remove battery and wait for it to cool.	_
(flashes)		Camera clock is not set.	Set camera clock.	28
ΔF		No lens attached, or non-CPU lens attached without specifying maximum aperture. Aperture shown in stops from maximum aperture.	Aperture value will be displayed if maximum aperture is specified.	243

Indi	cator			
Control panel	View- finder	Problem	Solution	m
_	► ◀ (flashes)	Camera unable to focus using autofocus.	Change composition or focus manually.	40, 114
			Use a lower ISO sensitivity.	124
		Subject too bright;	• Use optional ND filter. In exposure mode:	426
		photo will be overexposed.	S Increase shutter speed	134
indicat	osure ors and r speed	·	A Choose a smaller aperture (higher f-number)	135
or ape	erture		 Use a higher ISO sensitivity. 	124
display	y flash)	Subject too dark; photo will be underexposed.	Use optional flash. In exposure mode:	194
			S Lower shutter speed	134
			A Choose a larger aperture (lower f-number)	135
	Lb hes)	៦៤ ៤ b selected in exposure mode S .	Change shutter speed or select manual exposure mode.	134, 136
(flashes)		selected in exposure mode S .	Change shutter speed or select manual exposure mode.	134, 136
bប5។ (flashes)	65 ¥ (flashes)	Processing in progress.	Wait until processing is complete.	_
		If indicator flashes for	Check photo in	
_	4	3s after flash fires,	monitor; if	424
	(flashes)	photo may be underexposed.	underexposed, adjust settings and try again.	

Indicator				
Control panel	View- finder	Problem	Solution	\Box
(flashes)	_	Flash unit that does not support red-eye reduction attached and flash sync mode set to red-eye reduction.	Change flash sync mode or use flash unit that supports red-eye reduction.	199, 422
Full (flashes)	Ful (flashes)	Memory insufficient to record further photos at current settings, or camera has run out of file or folder numbers.	 Reduce quality or size. Delete photographs after copying important images to computer or other device. Insert new memory card. 	92, 95 268, 278 30
Err (flashes)		Camera malfunction.	Release shutter. If error persists or appears frequently, consult Nikon-authorized service representative.	_

Indicator				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	<u> </u>
No memory card.	[- E -]	Camera cannot detect memory card.	Turn camera off and confirm that card is correctly inserted.	30
Cannot access this memory card. Insert another card.	ERrd, (Err) (flashes)	 Error accessing memory card. Unable to create new folder. 	 Use Nikon- approved card. Check that contacts are clean. If card is damaged, contact retailer or Nikon- authorized service representative. Delete files or insert new memory card after copying important images to computer or other device. 	473 — 30, 268, 278
This card is not formatted. Format the card.	L	Memory card has not been formatted for use in camera.	Format memory card or insert new memory card.	30, 33
Unable to start live view. Please wait.	_	The internal temperature of the camera is high.	Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming live view photography or movie recording.	451

Indicator				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	m
Folder contains no images.	_	No images on memory card or in folder(s) selected for playback.	Select folder containing images from Playback folder menu or insert memory card containing images.	30, 299
All images are hidden.	_	All photos in current folder are hidden.	No images can be played back until another folder has been selected or Hide image used to allow at least one image to be displayed.	299
Cannot display this file.	_	File has been created or modified using a computer or different make of camera, or file is corrupt.	File can not be played back on camera.	_
Cannot select this file.	_	Selected image can not be retouched.	Images created with other devices can not be retouched.	393
This movie cannot be edited.	_	The selected movie can not be edited.	 Movies created with other devices can not be edited. Movies must be at least two seconds long. 	— 85

Indicator				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	\Box
Check printer.	_	Printer error.	Check printer. To resume, select Continue (if available).	283*
Check paper.	_	Paper in printer is not of selected size.	Insert paper of correct size and select Continue .	283*
Paper jam.	_	Paper is jammed in printer.	Clear jam and select Continue .	283*
Out of paper.	_	Printer is out of paper.	Insert paper of selected size and select Continue .	283*
Check ink supply.	_	Ink error.	Check ink. To resume, select Continue .	283*
Out of ink.	_	Printer is out of ink.	Replace ink and select Continue .	283*

^{*} See printer manual for more information.

Specifications

■■ Nikon D5 Digital Camera

Туре			
Туре	Single-lens reflex digital camera		
Lens mount	Nikon F mount (with AF coupling and AF contacts)		
Effective angle of view	Nikon FX format		
Effective pixels			
Effective pixels	20.8 million		
Image sensor			
Image sensor	35.9 × 23.9 mm CMOS sensor		
Total pixels	21.33 million		
Dust-reduction System	Image sensor cleaning, Image Dust Off reference data (Capture NX-D software required)		
<u></u>	(captare tot b softmare required)		
Storage			
Image size (pixels)	• FX (36×24) image area		
	5568 × 3712 (L) 4176 × 2784 (M) 2784 × 1856 (S)		
	• 1.2× (30×20) image area		
	4640 × 3088 (□) 3472 × 2312 (M) 2320 × 1544 (S)		
	• DX (24×16) image area		
	3648 × 2432 (□) 2736 × 1824 (■) 1824 × 1216 (■)		
	• 5:4 (30×24) image area		
	4640 × 3712 (□) 3472 × 2784 (M) 2320 × 1856 (⑤) • Photographs taken during movie recording at a frame size of		
	3840 × 2160: 3840 × 2160		
	FX-format photographs taken during movie recording at a frame		
	size of 1920 × 1080 or 1280 × 720		
	5568 × 3128 (L) 4176 × 2344 (M) 2784 × 1560 (S)		
	DX-format photographs taken during movie recording at a		
	frame size of 1920 × 1080 or 1280 × 720		
	3648 × 2048 (□) 2736 × 1536 (M) 1824 × 1024 (S)		
	Photographs taken during movie recording at a frame size of		
	1920 × 1080 crop : 1920 × 1080		

Ctorago	
Storage	NEE (DAN) 40 441 is /1
File format	 NEF (RAW): 12 or 14 bit (lossless compressed, compressed, or uncompressed); large, medium, and small available (medium and small images are recorded at a bit depth of 12 bits using lossless compression) TIFF (RGB) JPEG: JPEG-Baseline compliant with fine (approx. 1: 4), normal (approx. 1: 8), or basic (approx. 1: 16) compression; optimal quality compression available NEF (RAW)+JPEG: Single photograph recorded in both NEF (RAW) and JPEG formats
Picture Control System	Standard, Neutral, Vivid, Monochrome, Portrait, Landscape, Flat; selected Picture Control can be modified; storage for custom Picture Controls
Media	 Models for use with XQD cards: XQD cards Models for use with CompactFlash cards: Type I CompactFlash memory cards (UDMA7 compliant)
Double card slots	Slot 2 can be used for overflow or backup storage or for separate storage of copies created using NEF+JPEG; pictures can be copied between cards.
File system	DCF 2.0, Exif 2.3, PictBridge
Viewfinder	
Viewfinder	Eye-level pentaprism single-lens reflex viewfinder
Frame coverage	 FX (36×24): Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical 1.2×(30×20): Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical DX (24×16): Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical 5:4 (30×24): Approx. 97% horizontal and 100% vertical
Magnification	Approx. $0.72 \times (50 \text{ mm f/1.4 lens at infinity, } -1.0 \text{ m}^{-1})$
Eyepoint	17 mm (–1.0 m ⁻¹ ; from center surface of viewfinder eyepiece lens)
Diopter adjustment	-3-+1 m ⁻¹
Focusing screen	Type B BriteView Clear Matte Mark IX screen with AF area brackets (framing grid can be displayed)
Reflex mirror	Quick return

Viewfinder	
Depth-of-field preview	Pressing Pv button stops lens aperture down to value selected by user (A and M modes) or by camera (P and S modes)
Lens aperture	Instant return, electronically controlled
Lens	
Compatible lenses	Compatible with AF NIKKOR lenses, including type G, E, and D lenses (some restrictions apply to PC lenses) and DX lenses (using DX 24×16 1.5× image area), Al-P NIKKOR lenses, and non-CPU AI lenses (exposure modes A and M only). IX NIKKOR lenses, lenses for the F3AF, and non-AI lenses can not be used.
	The electronic rangefinder can be used with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster (the electronic rangefinder supports 15 focus points with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/8 or faster, of which 9 points are available for selection).
Shutter	
Туре	Electronically-controlled vertical-travel focal-plane mechanical shutter; electronic front-curtain shutter available in mirror up release mode
Speed	¹ / ₈₀₀₀ – 30 s in steps of ¹ / ₃ , ¹ / ₂ , or 1 EV, bulb, time, X250
Flash sync speed	X=1/250 s; synchronizes with shutter at $1/250$ s or slower
Release	
Release mode	S (single frame), CL (continuous low speed), CH (continuous high speed), Q (quiet shutter-release), S (self-timer), MUP (mirror up)
Approximate frame advance rate	Up to 10 fps (CL); 10–12 fps, or 14 fps with mirror up (CH); or 3 fps (quiet continuous mode)
Self-timer	2 s, 5 s, 10 s, 20 s; 1–9 exposures at intervals of 0.5, 1, 2, or 3 s

Exposure	
Metering	TTL exposure metering using RGB sensor with
	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels
Metering method	 Matrix: 3D color matrix metering III (type G, E, and D lenses); color matrix metering III (other CPU lenses); color matrix metering available with non-CPU lenses if user provides lens data Center-weighted: Weight of 75% given to 12 mm circle in center of frame. Diameter of circle can be changed to 8, 15, or 20 mm, or weighting can be based on average of entire frame (non-CPU lenses use 12-mm circle) Spot: Meters 4 mm circle (about 1.5% of frame) centered on selected focus point (on center focus point when non-CPU lens is used) Highlight-weighted: Available with type G, E, and D lenses
Range (ISO 100, f/1.4	Matrix or center-weighted metering: -3-+20 EV
lens, 20 °C/68 °F)	• Spot metering: 2–20 EV
	Highlight-weighted metering: 0–20 EV
Exposure meter coupling	Combined CPU and Al
Exposure mode	Programmed auto with flexible program (P); shutter- priority auto (S); aperture-priority auto (A); manual (M)
Exposure compensation	$-5 - +5$ EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$, $^{1}/_{2}$, or 1 EV
Exposure lock	Luminosity locked at detected value
ISO sensitivity	ISO 100 – 102400 in steps of 1/3, 1/2, or 1 EV. Can also be
(Recommended	set to approx. 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, or 1 EV (ISO 50 equivalent)
Exposure Index)	below ISO 100 or to approx. 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 EV (ISO 3280000 equivalent) above ISO 102400; auto ISO sensitivity control available
Active D-Lighting	Can be selected from Auto , Extra high +2/+1, High , Normal , Low , or Off

Focus	
Autofocus	Multi-CAM 20K autofocus sensor module with TTL phase detection, fine-tuning, and 153 focus points (including 99 cross-type sensors and 15 sensors that support f/8), of which 55 (35 cross-type sensors and 9 f/8 sensors) are available for selection
Detection range	-4 - +20 EV (ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F)
Lens servo	 Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); continuous-servo AF (AF-C); predictive focus tracking automatically activated according to subject status Manual focus (M): Electronic rangefinder can be used
Focus point	153 focus points, of which 55 or 15 are available for selection
AF-area mode	Single-point AF, 9-, 25-, 72-, or 153- point dynamic-area AF, 3D-tracking, group-area AF, group-area AF (HL), group-area AF (VL), auto-area AF
Focus lock	Focus can be locked by pressing shutter-release button halfway (single-servo AF) or by pressing the center of the sub-selector
Flash	
Flash control	TTL: i-TTL flash control using RGB sensor with approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, centerweighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering
	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, centerweighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering
Flash control	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, center-weighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering Front-curtain sync, slow sync, rear-curtain sync, red-eye reduction, red-eye reduction with slow sync, slow rear-
Flash control Flash mode	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, center-weighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering Front-curtain sync, slow sync, rear-curtain sync, red-eye reduction, red-eye reduction with slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, off, Auto FP High-Speed Sync supported
Flash control Flash mode Flash compensation Flash-ready indicator Accessory shoe	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, centerweighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering Front-curtain sync, slow sync, rear-curtain sync, red-eye reduction, red-eye reduction with slow sync, slow rearcurtain sync, off, Auto FP High-Speed Sync supported -3 - +1 EV in increments of 1/3, 1/2, or 1 EV Lights when optional flash unit is fully charged; flashes
Flash control Flash mode Flash compensation Flash-ready indicator	approximately 180K (180,000) pixels; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, centerweighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SLR with spot metering Front-curtain sync, slow sync, rear-curtain sync, red-eye reduction, red-eye reduction with slow sync, slow rearcurtain sync, off, Auto FP High-Speed Sync supported -3 - +1 EV in increments of 1/3, 1/2, or 1 EV Lights when optional flash unit is fully charged; flashes after flash is fired at full output

Flash	
Unified flash control	Supported
Sync terminal	ISO 519 sync terminal with locking thread
White balance	
White balance	Auto (3 types), incandescent, fluorescent (7 types), direct sunlight, flash, cloudy, shade, preset manual (up to 6 values can be stored, spot white balance measurement available during live view), choose color temperature (2500 K–10,000 K), all with fine-tuning.
Bracketing	
Bracketing types	Exposure, flash, white balance, and ADL
Live view	
Modes	□ (photo live view) with available silent mode, 県 (movie live view)
Lens servo	Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); full-time-servo AF (AF-F) Manual focus (M)
AF-area mode	Face-priority AF, wide-area AF, normal-area AF, subject-tracking AF
Autofocus	Contrast-detect AF anywhere in frame (camera selects focus point automatically when face-priority AF or subject-tracking AF is selected)
Movie	
Metering	TTL exposure metering using main image sensor
Metering method	Matrix, center-weighted, or highlight-weighted
Frame size (pixels) and frame rate	 3840 × 2160 (4K UHD); 30p (progressive), 25p, 24p 1920 × 1080; 60p, 50p, 30p, 25p, 24p 1920 × 1080 crop; 60p, 50p, 30p, 25p, 24p 1280 × 720; 60p, 50p
File format	Actual frame rates for 60p, 50p, 30p, 25p, and 24p are 59.94, 50, 29.97, 25, and 23.976 fps respectively; ★ high quality available at all frame sizes, normal quality available at all sizes except 3840 × 2160
riie ioiillat	IVIOV

Movie	
Video compression	H.264/MPEG-4 Advanced Video Coding
Audio recording format	Linear PCM
Audio recording device	Built-in stereo or external microphone; sensitivity adjustable
ISO sensitivity	• Exposure modes P, S, and A: Auto ISO sensitivity control (ISO 100 to Hi 5) with selectable upper limit • Exposure mode M: Auto ISO sensitivity control (ISO 100 to Hi 5) available with selectable upper limit; manual selection (ISO 100 to 102400 in steps of ¹ / ₃ , ¹ / ₂ , or 1 EV) with additional options available equivalent to approximately 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 EV (ISO 3280000 equivalent) above ISO 102400
Other options	Index marking, time-lapse movies, electronic vibration reduction
Monitor	
Monitor	8-cm/3.2-in., approx. 2359k-dot (XGA) TFT touch- sensitive LCD with 170 ° viewing angle, approximately 100% frame coverage, and manual monitor brightness control
Playback	
Playback	Full-frame and thumbnail (4, 9, or 72 images) playback with playback zoom, movie playback, photo and/or movie slide shows, histogram display, highlights, photo information, location data display, auto image rotation, picture rating, voice memo input and playback, and IPTC information embedding and display
Interface	
USB	SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.0 Micro-B connector); connection to built-in USB port is recommended
HDMI output	Type C HDMI connector
Audio input	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter; plug-in power supported)
Audio output	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter)

Interface	
Ten-pin remote terminal	Can be used to connect optional remote control, WR-R10 (requires WR-A10 adapter) or WR-1 wireless remote controller, GP-1/GP-1A GPS unit, or GPS device compliant with NMEA0183 version 2.01 or 3.01 (requires optional MC-35 GPS adapter cord and cable with D-sub 9-pin connector)
Ethernet	RJ-45 connector • Standards: IEEE 802.3ab (1000BASE-T)/IEEE 802.3u (100BASE-TX)/IEEE 802.3 (10BASE-T) • Data rates: 10/100/1000 Mbps with auto detect (maximum logical data rates according to IEEE standard; actual rates may differ) • Port: 1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T (AUTO-MDIX)
Peripheral connector	For WT-6, WT-5
Supported languages	
Supported languages	Arabic, Bengali, Bulgarian, Chinese (Simplified and Traditional), Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hindi, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Marathi, Norwegian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese (Portugal and Brazil), Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, Swedish, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, Vietnamese
Power source	
Battery	One rechargeable Li-ion EN-EL18c battery; EN-EL18b, EN-EL18a, and EN-EL18 batteries can also be used, but note that fewer pictures can be taken on a single
	charge with an EN-EL18 than with an EN-EL18c/ EN-EL18b/EN-EL18a (\$\Pi\$ 478)
AC adapter	charge with an EN-EL18 than with an EN-EL18c/
AC adapter Tripod socket	charge with an EN-EL18 than with an EN-EL18c/ EN-EL18b/EN-EL18a (\$\Pi\$ 478) EH-6b AC adapter; requires EP-6 power connector

Dimensions/weight	
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. $160 \times 158.5 \times 92 \text{ mm} (6.3 \times 6.3 \times 3.7 \text{ in.})$
Weight	Nodels for use with XQD cards: Approx. 1405 g (3 lb. 1.6 oz.) with battery and two XQD memory cards but without body cap and accessory shoe cover; approx. 1235 g/2 lb. 11.6 oz. (camera body only) Models for use with CompactFlash cards: Approx. 1415 g (3 lb. 1.9 oz.) with battery and two CompactFlash memory cards but without body cap and accessory shoe cover; approx. 1240 g/2 lb. 11.8 oz. (camera body only)
Operating environment	

Operating environment	
Temperature	0 °C-40 °C (+32 °F-104 °F)
Humidity	85% or less (no condensation)

- Unless otherwise stated, all measurements are performed in conformity with Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards or guidelines.
- All figures are for a camera with a fully-charged battery.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in this manual at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this manual may contain.

MH-26a battery charger	
Rated input	AC 100 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz
Charging output	DC 12.6 V/1.2 A
Applicable batteries	Nikon EN-EL18c/EN-EL18b/EN-EL18a/EN-EL18 rechargeable Li-ion batteries
Charging time per battery	Approx. 2 hours and 35 minutes at ambient temperature of 25 °C (77 °F) when no charge remains
Operating temperature	0 °C-40 °C (+32 °F-104 °F)
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. $160 \times 85 \times 50.5 \text{ mm} (6.3 \times 3.3 \times 2 \text{ in.})$
Length of power cable	Approx. 1.8 m/6 ft (U.S.A. and Canada) or 1.5 m/4.9 ft (other countries)
Weight	 Approx. 285 g (10.1 oz), including two contact protectors but excluding power cable Approx. 265 g (9.3 oz), excluding contact protectors and power cable

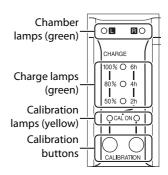
The symbols on this product represent the following: \sim AC, --- DC, \square Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

EN-EL18c rechargeable Li-	ion battery
Туре	Rechargeable lithium-ion battery
Rated capacity	10.8 V/2500 mAh
Operating temperature	0 °C-40 °C (+32 °F-104 °F)
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. 56.5 × 27 × 82.5 mm (2.2 × 1.1 × 3.2 in.)
Weight	Approx. 160 g (5.6 oz), excluding terminal cover

Calibrating Batteries

The MH-26a battery charger is equipped with a battery calibration feature. Calibrate the battery as required to ensure the accuracy of the camera and charger battery level displays.

If the calibration lamp for the current battery chamber flashes when a battery is inserted, the battery needs to be calibrated. To begin calibration, press the calibration button for the current chamber for about a second. The time needed to calibrate the battery is shown by the charge and calibration lamps:



Approximate time needed	Calibration		Charge lamps	
to recalibrate battery	lamp	2 h	4 h	6 h
Over 6 hours	(glows)	(glows)	(glows)	(glows)
4 – 6 hours	(glows)	(glows)	(glows)	• (off)
2 – 4 hours	(glows)	(glows)	● (off)	• (off)
Under 2 hours	(glows)	● (off)	• (off)	• (off)

When calibration is complete, the calibration and charge lamps will turn off and charging will begin immediately.

Although calibration is recommended for accurate measurement of battery charge state, calibration need not be performed when the calibration lamp flashes. Once begun, calibration can be interrupted as desired.

- If the calibration button is not pressed while the calibration lamp is flashing, normal charging will begin after about ten seconds.
- To interrupt calibration, press the calibration button again.
 Calibration will end and charging will begin.

Battery Warning

If the chamber and calibration lamps flash on and off in sequence when no battery is inserted, there is a problem with the charger. If the chamber and calibration lamps flash on and off in sequence when a battery is inserted, a problem has occurred with the battery or charger during charging. Remove the battery, unplug the charger, and take the battery and charger to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection.

Charging and Calibrating Two Batteries

The MH-26a charges only one battery at a time. If batteries are inserted in both chambers, they will be charged in the order inserted. If the calibration button for the first battery is pressed, the second battery can not be calibrated or charged until calibration and charging of the first battery are complete.

FreeType License (FreeType2)

Portions of this software are copyright © 2012 The FreeType Project (*http://www.freetype.org*). All rights reserved.

MIT License (HarfBuzz)

Portions of this software are copyright © 2016 The HarfBuzz Project (http://www.freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/HarfBuzz). All rights reserved.

Trademark Information

IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries and is used under license. Mac and OS X are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Windows is either a registered trademark or a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. PictBridge is a trademark. XQD is a trademark of Sony Corporation. CompactFlash is a trademark of SanDisk Corporation. HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.

HOMI

All other trade names mentioned in this manual or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Supported Standards

- DCF Version 2.0: The Design Rule for Camera File System (DCF) is a standard widely used in the digital camera industry to ensure compatibility among different makes of camera.
- Exif version 2.3: The camera supports Exif (Exchangeable Image File
 Format for Digital Still Cameras) version 2.3, a standard in which
 information stored with photographs is used for optimal color
 reproduction when the images are output on Exif-compliant printers.
- PictBridge: A standard developed through cooperation with the digital camera and printer industries, allowing photographs to be output directly to a printer without first transferring them to a computer.
- HDMI: High-Definition Multimedia Interface is a standard for multimedia interfaces used in consumer electronics and AV devices capable of transmitting audiovisual data and control signals to HDMIcompliant devices via a single cable connection.

Approved Memory Cards

■■ Models for Use with XQD Memory Cards

The camera can be used with XQD memory cards. Cards with write speeds of 45 MB/s ($300\times$) or better are recommended for movie recording; slower speeds may interrupt recording or cause jerky, uneven playback. For information on compatibility and operation, contact the manufacturer.

■■ Models for Use with CompactFlash Memory Cards

The camera can be used with Type I CompactFlash memory cards. Type II cards and microdrives cannot be used. Cards with write speeds of 45 MB/s (300×) or better are recommended for movie recording; slower speeds may interrupt recording or cause jerky, uneven playback. For information on compatibility and operation, contact the manufacturer.

Memory Card Capacity

The following table shows the approximate number of pictures that can be stored on a Lexar Professional 2933× XQD 2.0 or 1066× UDMA 7 CompactFlash 64 GB card at different image quality, image size, and image area settings (as of March 2016).

■ FX (36×24) *Image Area*

Image quality	lmage size	File size ¹	No. of	Buffe	er capacity ²
illiage quality	illiage size	File Size	images ¹	XQD	CompactFlash
NEF (RAW), Lossless	Large	19.3 MB	1700	200	119
compressed, 12-bit	Medium	13.9 MB	2400	200	172
compressed, 12 bit	Small	10.5 MB	3100	200	200
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	Large	24.2 MB	1300	200	82
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	Large	16.8 MB	2300	200	153
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	Large	20.8 MB	1900	200	103
NEF (RAW), Uncompressed, 12-bit	Large	33.2 MB	1700	197	92
NEF (RAW), Uncompressed, 14-bit	Large	43.1 MB	1300	102	65
	Large	62.5 MB	952	92	67
TIFF (RGB)	Medium	35.6 MB	1600	119	87
	Small	16.4 MB	3500	126	125
	Large	10.5 MB	4300	200	200
JPEG fine ³	Medium	6.4 MB	7100	200	200
	Small	3.4 MB	13,300	200	200
	Large	5.3 MB	8400	200	200
JPEG normal ³	Medium	3.3 MB	13,800	200	200
	Small	1.8 MB	25,300	200	200
	Large	2.8 MB	16,200	200	200
JPEG basic ³	Medium	1.8 MB	26,000	200	200
	Small	1.0 MB	45,400	200	200

■ DX (24×16) Image Area

P		F11 1 1	No. of	Buffe	er capacity ²
lmage quality	lmage size	File size ¹	images ¹	XQD	CompactFlash
NEE (DAM) I and an	Large	9.1 MB	3800	200	200
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 12-bit	Medium	6.7 MB	5100	200	200
compressed, 12-bit	Small	5.2 MB	6500	200	200
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	Large	11.2 MB	3000	200	200
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	Large	8.0 MB	5000	200	200
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	Large	9.7 MB	4200	200	200
NEF (RAW), Uncompressed, 12-bit	Large	14.9 MB	3800	200	200
NEF (RAW), Uncompressed, 14-bit	Large	19.1 MB	3000	200	133
	Large	27.4 MB	2100	200	107
TIFF (RGB)	Medium	15.9 MB	3600	200	200
	Small	7.6 MB	7200	200	200
	Large	5.2 MB	8800	200	200
JPEG fine ³	Medium	3.4 MB	13,600	200	200
	Small	2.1 MB	22,100	200	200
	Large	2.7 MB	17,100	200	200
JPEG normal ³	Medium	1.8 MB	25,700	200	200
	Small	1.1 MB	40,600	200	200
	Large	1.4 MB	31,500	200	200
JPEG basic ³	Medium	1.0 MB	46,500	200	200
	Small	0.7 MB	67,300	200	200

- 1 All figures are approximate. File size varies with scene recorded.
- 2 Maximum number of exposures that can be stored in memory buffer at ISO 100. Drops at image qualities marked with a star ("★") or if auto distortion control is on.
- 3 Figures assume size-priority JPEG compression. Selecting an image-quality option marked with a star ("★"; optimal compression) increases the file size of JPEG images; number of images and buffer capacity drop accordingly.

Ø d2—Max. Continuous Release (□ 338)

The maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst can be set to any amount between 1 and 200.

Battery Life

The movie footage or number of shots that can be recorded with fully-charged batteries varies with the condition of the battery, temperature, the interval between shots, and the length of time menus are displayed. Sample figures for EN-EL18c (2500 mAh) batteries are given below.

- Photographs, single-frame release mode (CIPA standard ¹): Approximately 3780 shots
- Photographs, continuous release mode (Nikon standard ²): Approximately 8160 shots
- Movies: Approximately 110 minutes at 1080/60p3
 - 1 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F (\pm 2 °C/3.6 °F) with an AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm f/2.8E ED VR lens under the following test conditions: lens cycled from infinity to minimum range and one photograph taken at default settings once every 30 s. Live view not used.
 - 2 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F with an AF-S VR ED 70–200mm f/2.8G lens under the following test conditions: vibration reduction off, image quality set to JPEG normal, image size set to L (large), shutter speed ¹/250 s, focus cycled from infinity to minimum range three times after shutter-release button has been pressed halfway for 3 s; six shots are then taken in succession and monitor turned on for 5 s and then turned off; cycle repeated once standby timer has expired.
 - 3 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F (±2 °C/3.6 °F) with the camera at default settings and an AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm f/2.8E ED VR lens under conditions specified by the Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA). Individual movies are composed of one or more files, each up to 4 GB in size, and can total up to 29 minutes 59 seconds in length; recording may end before these limits are reached if the camera temperature rises.

EN-EL18b, EN-EL18a and EN-EL18 batteries can be used in place of the EN-EL18c, but note that fewer pictures can be taken on a single charge with an EN-EL18 than with an EN-EL18c/ EN-EL18b/ EN-EL18a.

Actions such as the following can reduce battery life:

- · Using the monitor
- · Keeping the shutter-release button pressed halfway
- · Repeated autofocus operations
- Taking NEF (RAW) or TIFF (RGB) photographs
- Slow shutter speeds
- Connecting to Ethernet networks
- · Using the camera with optional accessories connected
- Using VR (vibration reduction) mode with VR lenses
- · Repeatedly zooming in and out with an AF-P lens

To ensure that you get the most from rechargeable Nikon EN-EL18c batteries:

- Keep the battery contacts clean. Soiled contacts can reduce battery performance.
- Use batteries immediately after charging. Batteries will lose their charge if left unused.
- Check the condition of the battery regularly using the **Battery info** option in the setup menu (□ 388). If **©CAL** is displayed for **Calibration**, calibrate the battery using the MH-26a battery charger (if the battery has not been used for more than six months, recharge the battery when calibration is complete).

Index

Symbols
P (Programmed auto) 131, 133
S (Shutter-priority auto) 131, 134
A (Aperture-priority auto) 131, 135
M (Manual) 131, 136
S
C L
Сн 116, 117, 338
Q
🕉 (Self-timer) 117, 120
Mup 117, 122
및 (Quick release-mode selection) 117, 119, 339
[1] (Single-point AF) 104
[:] (Dynamic-area AF) 104
(3D-tracking)
[:] (Group-area AF)
(Auto-area AF)
(Face-priority AF)
[(Wide-area AF) 49
(Normal-area AF)
(Subject-tracking AF)
☑ (Matrix)129
⊡ (Spot)129
■* (Highlight-weighted) 129
□ button 116, 117, 119, 339
iii (Info) button 57, 68, 220
(Live view) 44, 59, 173, 361
? (Help) 16
r (Memory buffer) 40, 338, 475
<i>i</i> button 51, 63, 253
∴ switch 9, 342, 362
• (Focus indicator) 40, 111, 115
PRE (Preset manual) 160, 168
Numerics
1.2× (30 × 20)
12-bit
14 fps (mirror up) 117

14-bit	9
AC adapter 426, 43	2
Accessories 42	6
Accessory shoe 14, 19	4
Active D-Lighting 155, 187, 35	4
Add items (My Menu)40	9
ADL bracketing (Auto bracketing set) 146, 155	
Adobe RGB 31	5
Advanced Wireless Lighting 20	4
AE & flash (Auto bracketing set) 146 147	
AE only (Auto bracketing set) 146, 14	7
AF 48–50, 98–113, 327–33	3
AF activation 33	1
AF area brackets10, 3	
AF fine-tune 37	3
AF-area mode 49, 104, 331, 34	9
AF-C 101, 32	
AF-F4	8
AF-0N button 102, 331, 34	6
AF-ON button for vertical shooting . 102 346	
AF-S 48, 101, 32	
After burst, show 30	
After delete 30	
Angle of view 87, 418, 41	
Aperture 135, 136, 140, 35	
Aperture lock 140, 35	
Aperture-priority auto 13	
Aspect ratio 69, 88, 39	
Attaching the lens 2	
Audio 61, 307, 308, 38	
Audio output 383, 46	6

Audio playback (Slide show) 308
Auto (White balance) 159, 160
Auto bracketing 146, 345
Auto bracketing (mode M) 345
Auto distortion control 317
Auto DX crop 88
Auto external flash 197, 216
Auto FP high-speed sync 343
Auto image rotation 306
Auto ISO sensitivity control 126, 320
Auto \$ ISO sensitivity control 344
Auto-area AF 105, 106
Autofocus 48-50, 98-113, 327-333
Autofocus mode 48, 101, 332
Autofocus mode restrictions 332
В
Backlight
Backup (Role played by card in Slot 2)
97
Battery 19–24, 37, 388, 441, 469, 470
Battery info 388
Beep 384
BKT button 147, 148, 151, 152, 155, 156,
193, 231, 353
193, 231, 353
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response 328
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response 328 Body cap
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response 328 Body cap 25, 429 Border 284
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome)
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome)
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome)
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome)
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome) 404 Blocked shot AF response
193, 231, 353 Black-and-white (Monochrome)

Choose color temp. (White balance)
160, 165
Choose start/end point 82
Clock
Clock battery 29, 44
Cloudy (White balance) 160
CLS 420
Color space 315
Color temperature 159, 160, 161, 165
CompactFlash 30, 474
Compatible lenses 413
Compressed (NEF (RAW) compression) 94
Computer 277, 278
Connector for external microphone 2, 431
Continuous high speed 116, 117, 338
Continuous low speed 116, 117, 338
Continuous release mode 116, 117, 338
Continuous shooting speed 338
Continuous-servo AF 101, 322
Control panel 6-8
Copy image(s) 30
Copyright information 378
CPU contacts 416
CPU lens 26, 413, 416
Creative Lighting System 420
Crop 67, 69, 366
Cropping (PictBridge [Setup] menu) 284
Custom control assignment 346, 362
Custom Settings 323
Custom settings bank 325
Customize command dials 359
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 404
<u>D</u>
Date and time 28, 369
Date format 29, 369
Daylight saving time 28, 369
DCF
Default settings 224, 289, 319, 39
Delete
Delete all images 268, 270



Delete current image 43, 268
Depth of field 132, 349
Destination 319
Diopter 35, 428
Direct sunlight (White balance) 160
Distance-priority manual 197, 217, 421
Distortion control 402
D-Lighting 400
Dual monitor 287
DX (24 × 16) 1.5 × 88, 90, 91
DX format 87, 88, 89
DX-based movie format 70
Dynamic-area AF 104, 106, 333
E
Easy exposure compensation 334
Edit movie 82, 85
Electronic front-curtain shutter 340
Electronic rangefinder 115
Electronic VR 322
Ethernet 281
EV steps for exposure cntrl 333
Exif
Exp./flash comp. step value 333
Exposure 129, 131, 141, 143, 333
Exposure bracketing 146, 147, 345
Exposure comp. for flash 344
Exposure compensation 143, 334
Exposure delay mode 339
Exposure differential 191
Exposure indicator 137
Exposure lock 141
Exposure meters 41, 336
Exposure mode 131
Exposure preview 46
Exposure program 447
Exposure smoothing 76, 238
Extended photo menu banks 311
External microphone 64, 431
F
Face detection 329, 335
Face-priority AF 49
File information 255

File naming 314,	
File number sequence	
Filter effects 183,	
Fine-tune optimal exposure	
Firmware version	
Flash 194, 198, 200, 202, 343,	420
Flash (White balance)	160
Flash bracketing 146, 147,	345
Flash compensation 196, 197, 204,	200
Flash control 196, 197, 204,	209
Flash info	216
Flash mode 198,	
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 345	
Flash range	420
Flash shutter speed	344
Flash sync speed	343
Flash sync terminal	195
Flash-ready indicator 11, 194, 203, 4 464	
Flat (Set Picture Control)	
Flexible program	
Flick 12,	
Flicker reduction	322
Fluorescent (White balance)	
Fn1 button 346,	
Fn2 button 346,	
Fn3 button 273, 276, 346,	
f-number 135,	416
Focal length 245, 418,	419
Focal plane mark	115
Focus 48–50, 98–115, 327–	333
Focus indicator 40, 111,	
Focus lock	
Focus mode 48, 98,	
Focus point 49, 104, 108, 329,	333
Focus point options	333
Focus point wrap-around	
Focus tracking 103,	328
Focus tracking with lock-on	328
Focusing screen	461
Focus-mode selector 48, 98,	
Focus-mode switch 26,	114
Format 33,	

Format memory card 368
Frame interval (Slide show)
Frame rate 67
Frame size/frame rate 67
Frequency response 321
Front-curtain sync 198
Full-frame playback 248
Full-frame playback flicks 384
Full-time-servo AF48
FV lock
FX (36 × 24) 1.0 ×88
FX format
FX-based movie format
G
GPS246, 247, 261
GPS unit
Group flash
Group-area AF 105, 106
и
n Hace
H.264
HDMI
HDR (high dynamic range) 189
Headphone volume 64
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358 HTTP server 281, 381
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358 HTTP server 281, 381 I Image area 26, 51, 63, 70, 87, 88, 90, 95,
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358 HTTP server 281, 381 I Image area 26, 51, 63, 70, 87, 88, 90, 95, 354, 366 Image comment 377
Headphone volume 64 Headphones 64, 383 Help 16 Hi 125 Hide image 299 High definition 286, 472 High Dynamic Range (HDR) 189 High ISO NR 316, 322 Highlight display 64 Highlights 256 Highlight-weighted metering 129 Histogram 257, 258, 358 HTTP server 281, 381 I Image area 26, 51, 63, 70, 87, 88, 90, 95, 354, 366

Image review	. 95 159 364 285 115 20, 236 379 320
i-TTL 196, 197, 209, 216, 4 J	
JPEG	. 92 . 92
L (large)	427 1179 342 342 342 341 341 115 411 59 331 59 336 1125 1125
Lock mintor up for cleaning	TJ/



Long exposure NR 315	NEF (RAW) bit depth94
Lossless compressed (NEF (RAW)	NEF (RAW) compression94
compression) 94	NEF (RAW) processing 395
M	NEF (RAW) recording 94
M (M) 50 414	Network 281
M (Manual focus) 50, 114	Neutral (Set Picture Control) 179
M (medium)	Nikon Transfer 2 279
Manage Picture Control 184, 321	No. of copies (PictBridge [Setup] menu)
Manual (Exposure mode) 136	284
Manual (Flash control) 197, 209, 217	Non-CPU lens 243, 414, 416
Manual focus 50, 114	Non-CPU lens data 243, 244
Matrix metering 129, 335	Normal-area AF 49
Max. continuous release 338	Number of focus points 329
Maximum aperture 50, 243, 416, 424	0
Maximum sensitivity 127, 320	
Memory buffer 40, 118, 338	Optical AWL 204, 205
Memory card 30, 33, 97, 368, 473	Optical/radio AWL 204, 208
Memory card capacity 475	Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2)
Metering 129	97
Microphone 2, 5, 64, 272, 382, 431	Overlay mode 232
Microphone sensitivity 321	Overview data 262
Minimum aperture 26, 132	P
Minimum shutter speed 127	204
Mired 164	Page size
Mirror 122, 437	Pairing
Mirror up mode 117, 122	Peripheral connector
Modeling flash 132, 345	Perspective control
Monitor 12, 44, 248, 337, 369, 370	Photo information
Monitor brightness 51, 64, 369	Photo live view display WB52
Monitor color balance 370	Photo shooting menu 290, 309, 310
Monitor off delay 337	Photo shooting menu bank 310
Monochrome 179, 404	PictBridge 283, 472
Movie ISO sensitivity settings 320	Picture Controls 179
Movie mode 59, 318, 362	PIN 206, 385
Movie quality 67	Pitching 352, 371
Movie shooting menu 292, 318	Playback 42, 80, 248, 286
Movie-record button 61, 353	Playback display options 300
Multi selector 16, 357, 361	Playback folder 299
Multiple exposure 229	Playback information 254, 300
Multi-selector center button 357	Playback menu 298
My Menu 351, 409	Playback zoom 263
N .	Portrait (Set Picture Control) 179
	Power aperture 363
NEF (RAW) 92, 94, 96, 314, 395	Power connector 426, 432

Predictive focus tracking 103
Preset focus point 357
Preset manual (White balance) 160,
168
Print date 284
Print options (PictBridge [Setup] menu) 284
Print select 285
Printing 283
Programmed auto 133
Protecting photographs 265
Pv button 50, 132, 345, 346, 362
Q
Quick release-mode selection. 117, 119
Quick wireless control 211, 218
Quiet shutter-release 116
R
Radio AWL
Radio remote flash info
Rank items (My Menu) 411
Rating 267, 351
RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2 (Role played by
card in Slot 2)
Rear control panel 8
Rear-curtain sync 198
Recent settings 409
Rechargeable Li-ion battery i, 19, 37, 388, 469, 470
Red-eye correction 401
Red-eye reduction 198
Release button to use dial 361
Release mode 116
Remote cord
Remote flash control
Remote flash photography 204
Remote repeating
Remove items (My Menu) 410
Removing the lens from the camera. 26
Repeating flash 197, 217
Reset 224, 311, 319, 325, 391
Reset all settings
Reset movie shooting menu 319

Resize 398
Restoring default settings 224, 289,
311, 319, 325, 391
Retouch menu 392
Reverse indicators 361
RGB 92, 257, 315
RGB Histogram 257
Role played by card in Slot 2 97
Rolling 352, 371
Rotate tall 306
<u>S</u>
S (small)
Save selected frame 82, 85
Save/load settings 389
Self-timer 117, 120, 337
Sensitivity 124, 126, 320
Set clock from satellite 247
Set Picture Control 179, 321
Setup menu 367
Shade (White balance) 160
Shooting data 259
Shutter speed 134, 136, 140
Shutter speed lock 140, 358
Shutter-priority auto 134
Shutter-release button 40, 111, 141, 362
Shutter-release button AE-L 336
Side-by-side comparison 407
Silent live view photography 54
Silent photography54
Single frame 116
Single-point AF 104, 106
Single-servo AF 48, 101, 328
Size 72, 95, 397, 398
Skylight 403
Slide show 307
Slot 30, 97, 249, 319
Slot empty release lock 387
Slot selection 97, 249
Slow sync 198
Smoothing 191
Speaker 276, 383
Speedlights 194, 420



Split-screen display zoom 52	2, 53
Spot	
Spot white balance	173
sRGB	315
Standard (Set Picture Control)	179
Standard i-TTL fill-flash for digital SI 196, 421	
Standby timer41, 247,	
Start printing	
Storage folder	
Store by orientation	
Straighten	
Sub-dial frame advance	
Subject motion	329
Sub-selector 109, 111, 141, 346,	
Synchronized release 339,	351
Т	
Television	286
Ten-pin remote terminal 2, 246, 4	
Thumbnail 248,	358
TIFF (RGB) 92	2, 96
Time 28,	
Time zone 28,	
Time zone and date 28,	369
Time-lapse movie	. 74
Timer 120,	236
Toning (Set Picture Control)	183
Top control panel	
	384
Touch screen 12, 185,	251
Trim	
Two-button reset	224
Type D lens 413,	416
Type E lens 413,	
Type G lens 413,	
Ű.	
Uncompressed (NEF (RAW)	
compression)	. 94
USB cable i, 278,	
UTC 28, 246,	
20, 210,	

V	
Vertical shooting	39, 102, 109, 356
Viewfinder	10, 35, 461
Viewfinder eyepiece	36, 120
Viewfinder focus	35, 36, 428
Viewfinder grid disp	lay 341
ViewNX-i	i, 277
Vignette control	316
Virtual horizon	57, 68, 352, 371
Vivid (Set Picture Co	ntrol) 179
Voice memo	272–276, 382

W

XQD card 30, 473

No reproduction in any form of this manual, in whole or in part (except for brief quotation in critical articles or reviews), may be made without written authorization from NIKON CORPORATION.